

## Set Sequences and Monotone Class

Bo Zhang  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Hiroshi Yamazaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** In this paper we first defined the partial-union sequence, the partial-intersection sequence, and the partial-difference-union sequence of given sequence of subsets, and then proved the additive theorem of infinite sequences and sub-additive theorem of finite sequences for probability. Further, we defined the monotone class of families of subsets, and discussed the relations between the monotone class and the  $\sigma$ -field which are generated by the field of subsets of a given set.

MML identifier: PROB.3, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The articles [4], [3], [2], [20], [23], [19], [9], [21], [22], [18], [16], [6], [1], [13], [11], [24], [7], [8], [15], [14], [10], [12], [26], [25], [17], and [5] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $n, m, k$  are natural numbers,  $g$  is a real number,  $x, X, Y, Z$  are sets,  $A_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $X$ ,  $F_1$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ ,  $R_1$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S_1$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $O_1$  is a non empty set,  $S_2$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $O_1$ ,  $A_2, B_1$  are sequences of subsets of  $S_2$ , and  $P$  is a probability on  $S_2$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every finite sequence  $f$  holds  $0 \notin \text{dom } f$ .
- (2) For every finite sequence  $f$  holds  $n \in \text{dom } f$  iff  $n \neq 0$  and  $n \leq \text{len } f$ .
- (3) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Given  $k$  such that let given  $n$ . If  $k \leq n$ , then  $f(n) = g$ . Then  $f$  is convergent and  $\lim f = g$ .
- (4)  $(P \cdot A_2)(n) \geq 0$ .
- (5) If  $A_2(n) \subseteq B_1(n)$ , then  $(P \cdot A_2)(n) \leq (P \cdot B_1)(n)$ .
- (6) If  $A_2$  is non-decreasing, then  $P \cdot A_2$  is non-decreasing.
- (7) If  $A_2$  is non-increasing, then  $P \cdot A_2$  is non-increasing.

Let  $A_1$  be a function. The partial intersections of  $A_1$  constitute a function defined by the conditions (Def. 1).

- (Def. 1)(i)  $\text{dom}(\text{the partial intersections of } A_1) = \mathbb{N}$ ,  
(ii)  $(\text{the partial intersections of } A_1)(0) = A_1(0)$ , and  
(iii) for every natural number  $n$  holds  $(\text{the partial intersections of } A_1)(n+1) = (\text{the partial intersections of } A_1)(n) \cap A_1(n+1)$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $A_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $X$ . Then the partial intersections of  $A_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $X$ .

Let  $A_1$  be a function. The partial unions of  $A_1$  constitute a function defined by the conditions (Def. 2).

- (Def. 2)(i)  $\text{dom}(\text{the partial unions of } A_1) = \mathbb{N}$ ,  
(ii)  $(\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(0) = A_1(0)$ , and  
(iii) for every natural number  $n$  holds  $(\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(n+1) = (\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(n) \cup A_1(n+1)$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $A_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $X$ . Then the partial unions of  $A_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $X$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (8)  $(\text{The partial intersections of } A_1)(n) \subseteq A_1(n)$ .  
(9)  $A_1(n) \subseteq (\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(n)$ .  
(10) The partial intersections of  $A_1$  are non-increasing.  
(11) The partial unions of  $A_1$  are non-decreasing.  
(12)  $x \in (\text{the partial intersections of } A_1)(n)$  iff for every  $k$  such that  $k \leq n$  holds  $x \in A_1(k)$ .  
(13)  $x \in (\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(n)$  iff there exists  $k$  such that  $k \leq n$  and  $x \in A_1(k)$ .  
(14)  $\text{Intersection}(\text{the partial intersections of } A_1) = \text{Intersection } A_1$ .  
(15)  $\bigcup(\text{the partial unions of } A_1) = \bigcup A_1$ .

Let  $A_1$  be a function. The partial diff-unions of  $A_1$  constitute a function defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i)  $\text{dom}(\text{the partial diff-unions of } A_1) = \mathbb{N}$ ,  
(ii)  $(\text{the partial diff-unions of } A_1)(0) = A_1(0)$ , and  
(iii) for every natural number  $n$  holds  $(\text{the partial diff-unions of } A_1)(n+1) = A_1(n+1) \setminus (\text{the partial unions of } A_1)(n)$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $A_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $X$ . Then the partial diff-unions of  $A_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $X$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (16)  $x \in (\text{the partial diff-unions of } A_1)(n)$  iff  $x \in A_1(n)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k < n$  holds  $x \notin A_1(k)$ .  
(17)  $(\text{The partial diff-unions of } A_1)(n) \subseteq A_1(n)$ .

- (18) (The partial diff-unions of  $A_1$ )( $n$ )  $\subseteq$  (the partial unions of  $A_1$ )( $n$ ).
- (19) The partial unions of the partial diff-unions of  $A_1$  = the partial unions of  $A_1$ .
- (20)  $\bigcup$ (the partial diff-unions of  $A_1$ ) =  $\bigcup A_1$ .

Let us consider  $X, A_1$ . Let us observe that  $A_1$  is disjoint valued if and only if:

- (Def. 4) For all  $m, n$  such that  $m \neq n$  holds  $A_1(m)$  misses  $A_1(n)$ .

We now state the proposition

- (21) The partial diff-unions of  $A_1$  are disjoint valued.

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $S_1$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ , and let  $X_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ . Then the partial intersections of  $X_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $S_1$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ , and let  $X_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ . Then the partial unions of  $X_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $S_1$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ , and let  $X_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ . Then the partial diff-unions of  $X_1$  is a sequence of subsets of  $S_1$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (22)  $P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$  is non-decreasing.
- (23)  $P \cdot$  the partial intersections of  $A_2$  is non-increasing.
- (24)  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$  is non-decreasing.
- (25)  $(P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$ )(0) =  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$ (0).
- (26)(i)  $P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$  is convergent,  
 (ii)  $\lim(P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$ ) =  $\sup(P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$ ),  
 and  
 (iii)  $\lim(P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$ ) =  $P(\bigcup A_2)$ .
- (27) If  $A_2$  is disjoint valued, then for all  $n, m$  such that  $n < m$  holds (the partial unions of  $A_2$ )( $n$ ) misses  $A_2(m)$ .
- (28) If  $A_2$  is disjoint valued, then  $(P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$ )( $n$ ) =  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$ ( $n$ ).
- (29) If  $A_2$  is disjoint valued, then  $P \cdot$  the partial unions of  $A_2$  =  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$ .
- (30) If  $A_2$  is disjoint valued, then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$  is convergent and  $\lim((\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}})$  =  $\sup((\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\lim((\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}})$  =  $P(\bigcup A_2)$ .
- (31) If  $A_2$  is disjoint valued, then  $P(\bigcup A_2)$  =  $\sum(P \cdot A_2)$ .

Let us consider  $X, F_1, n$ . Then  $F_1(n)$  is a subset of  $X$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (32) There exists a finite sequence  $F_1$  of elements of  $2^X$  such that for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $F_1(k) = X$ .
- (33) For every finite sequence  $F_1$  of elements of  $2^X$  holds  $\bigcup \text{rng } F_1$  is a subset of  $X$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $F_1$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ . Then  $\bigcup F_1$  is a subset of  $X$ .

We now state the proposition

- (34)  $x \in \bigcup F_1$  iff there exists  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_1$  and  $x \in F_1(k)$ .

Let us consider  $X, F_1$ . The functor Complement  $F_1$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 5)  $\text{len Complement } F_1 = \text{len } F_1$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \in \text{dom Complement } F_1$  holds  $(\text{Complement } F_1)(n) = F_1(n)^c$ .

Let us consider  $X, F_1$ . The functor Intersection  $F_1$  yields a subset of  $X$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 6)  $\text{Intersection } F_1 = \begin{cases} (\bigcup \text{Complement } F_1)^c, & \text{if } F_1 \neq \emptyset, \\ \emptyset, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$

Next we state several propositions:

- (35)  $\text{dom Complement } F_1 = \text{dom } F_1$ .
- (36) If  $F_1 \neq \emptyset$ , then  $x \in \text{Intersection } F_1$  iff for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $x \in F_1(k)$ .
- (37) If  $F_1 \neq \emptyset$ , then  $x \in \bigcap \text{rng } F_1$  iff for every  $n$  such that  $n \in \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $x \in F_1(n)$ .
- (38)  $\text{Intersection } F_1 = \bigcap \text{rng } F_1$ .
- (39) Let  $F_1$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ . Then there exists a sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $A_1(k) = F_1(k)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k \notin \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $A_1(k) = \emptyset$ .
- (40) Let  $F_1$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$  and  $A_1$  be a sequence of subsets of  $X$ . Suppose for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $A_1(k) = F_1(k)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k \notin \text{dom } F_1$  holds  $A_1(k) = \emptyset$ . Then  $A_1(0) = \emptyset$  and  $\bigcup A_1 = \bigcup F_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $S_1$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ . A finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$  is said to be a finite sequence of elements of  $S_1$  if:

- (Def. 7) For every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom it}$  holds  $\text{it}(k) \in S_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $S_1$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ , let  $F_2$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $S_1$ , and let us consider  $n$ . Then  $F_2(n)$  is an event of  $S_1$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (41) Let  $F_2$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $S_1$ . Then there exists a sequence  $A_2$  of subsets of  $S_1$  such that for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_2$  holds  $A_2(k) = F_2(k)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k \notin \text{dom } F_2$  holds  $A_2(k) = \emptyset$ .

(42) For every finite sequence  $F_2$  of elements of  $S_1$  holds  $\bigcup F_2 \in S_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ , and let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $S$ . The functor  $F^c$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $S$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 8)  $F^c =$  Complement  $F$ .

We now state the proposition

(43) For every finite sequence  $F_2$  of elements of  $S_1$  holds Intersection  $F_2 \in S_1$ .

In the sequel  $F_3$  denotes a finite sequence of elements of  $S_2$ .

The following two propositions are true:

(44)  $\text{dom}(P \cdot F_3) = \text{dom } F_3$ .

(45)  $P \cdot F_3$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Let us consider  $O_1, S_2, F_3, P$ . Then  $P \cdot F_3$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Next we state several propositions:

(46)  $\text{len}(P \cdot F_3) = \text{len } F_3$ .

(47) If  $\text{len } R_1 = 0$ , then  $\sum R_1 = 0$ .

(48) Suppose  $\text{len } R_1 \geq 1$ . Then there exists a sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that  $f(1) = R_1(1)$  and for every  $n$  such that  $0 \neq n$  and  $n < \text{len } R_1$  holds  $f(n+1) = f(n) + R_1(n+1)$  and  $\sum R_1 = f(\text{len } R_1)$ .

(49) Let  $F_3$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $S_2$  and  $A_2$  be a sequence of subsets of  $S_2$ . Suppose for every  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } F_3$  holds  $A_2(k) = F_3(k)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k \notin \text{dom } F_3$  holds  $A_2(k) = \emptyset$ . Then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} (P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}$  is convergent and  $\sum(P \cdot A_2) = (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} (P \cdot A_2)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(\text{len } F_3)$  and  $P(\bigcup A_2) \leq \sum(P \cdot A_2)$  and  $\sum(P \cdot F_3) = \sum(P \cdot A_2)$ .

(50)  $P(\bigcup F_3) \leq \sum(P \cdot F_3)$  and if  $F_3$  is disjoint valued, then  $P(\bigcup F_3) = \sum(P \cdot F_3)$ .

Let us consider  $X$  and let  $I_1$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ . We say that  $I_1$  is non-decreasing-union-closed if and only if:

(Def. 9) For every sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $A_1$  is non-decreasing and for every  $n$  holds  $A_1(n) \in I_1$  holds  $\bigcup A_1 \in I_1$ .

We say that  $I_1$  is non-increasing-intersection-closed if and only if:

(Def. 10) For every sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $A_1$  is non-increasing and for every  $n$  holds  $A_1(n) \in I_1$  holds Intersection  $A_1 \in I_1$ .

We now state three propositions:

(51) Let  $I_1$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ . Then  $I_1$  is non-decreasing-union-closed if and only if for every sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $A_1$  is non-decreasing and for every  $n$  holds  $A_1(n) \in I_1$  holds  $\lim A_1 \in I_1$ .

(52) Let  $I_1$  be a family of subsets of  $X$ . Then  $I_1$  is non-increasing-intersection-closed if and only if for every sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $A_1$  is

non-increasing and for every  $n$  holds  $A_1(n) \in I_1$  holds  $\lim A_1 \in I_1$ .

- (53)  $2^X$  is non-decreasing-union-closed and  $2^X$  is non-increasing-intersection-closed.

Let us consider  $X$ . A family of subsets of  $X$  is said to be a monotone class of  $X$  if:

- (Def. 11) It is non-decreasing-union-closed and it is non-increasing-intersection-closed.

Next we state four propositions:

- (54)  $Z$  is a monotone class of  $X$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i)  $Z \subseteq 2^X$ , and  
 (ii) for every sequence  $A_1$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $A_1$  is monotone and for every  $n$  holds  $A_1(n) \in Z$  holds  $\lim A_1 \in Z$ .

- (55) Let  $F$  be a field of subsets of  $X$ . Then  $F$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$  if and only if  $F$  is a monotone class of  $X$ .

- (56)  $2^{O_1}$  is a monotone class of  $O_1$ .

- (57) Let  $X$  be a family of subsets of  $O_1$ . Then there exists a monotone class  $Y$  of  $O_1$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  and for every  $Z$  such that  $X \subseteq Z$  and  $Z$  is a monotone class of  $O_1$  holds  $Y \subseteq Z$ .

Let us consider  $O_1$  and let  $X$  be a family of subsets of  $O_1$ . The functor  $\text{monotone-class}(X)$  yielding a monotone class of  $O_1$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 12)  $X \subseteq \text{monotone-class}(X)$  and for every  $Z$  such that  $X \subseteq Z$  and  $Z$  is a monotone class of  $O_1$  holds  $\text{monotone-class}(X) \subseteq Z$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (58) For every field  $Z$  of subsets of  $O_1$  holds  $\text{monotone-class}(Z)$  is a field of subsets of  $O_1$ .

- (59) For every field  $Z$  of subsets of  $O_1$  holds  $\sigma(Z) = \text{monotone-class}(Z)$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [5] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.

- [10] Adam Grabowski. On the Kuratowski limit operators. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):399–409, 2003.
- [11] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [13] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [14] Andrzej Nędzusiak. Probability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):745–749, 1990.
- [15] Andrzej Nędzusiak.  $\sigma$ -fields and probability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):401–407, 1990.
- [16] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [17] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Series. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):449–452, 1991.
- [18] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec and Agata Darmochwał. Boolean domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):187–190, 1990.
- [21] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Binary operations on finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):979–981, 1990.
- [22] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [23] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [24] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [25] Bo Zhang, Hiroshi Yamazaki, and Yatsuka Nakamura. Inferior limit and superior limit of sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(3):375–381, 2005.
- [26] Bo Zhang, Hiroshi Yamazaki, and Yatsuka Nakamura. Limit of sequence of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(2):347–352, 2005.

*Received August 12, 2005*

---



# A Theory of Sequential Files

Hirofumi Fukura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** This article is a continuation of [6]. We present the notion of files and records. These are two finite sequences. One is a record and another is a separator for the carriage return and/or line feed. So, we define the record. The sequential text file contains records and separators. Generally, a record and a separator are paired in the file. And in a special situation, the separator does not exist in the file, for that the record is only one record or record is nothing. And the record does not exist in the file, for that some separator is in the file. In this article, we present a theory for files and records.

MML identifier: FILEREC1, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [11], [12], [7], [1], [10], [13], [8], [2], [3], [4], [9], [5], and [6].

In this paper  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  denote sets.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $p, q, r, s$  be finite sequences of elements of  $D$ . Then  $p \wedge q \wedge r \wedge s = p \wedge (q \wedge r) \wedge s$  and  $(p \wedge q \wedge r) \wedge s = p \wedge q \wedge (r \wedge s)$  and  $(p \wedge (q \wedge r)) \wedge s = p \wedge q \wedge (r \wedge s)$ .
- (2) For every set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  holds  $f \upharpoonright \text{len } f = f$ .
- (3) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all finite sequences  $p, q$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $\text{len } p = 0$  holds  $q = p \wedge q$ .
- (4) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ , and  $n, m$  be natural numbers. If  $n \leq m$ , then  $\text{len}(f \upharpoonright m) \leq \text{len}(f \upharpoonright n)$ .
- (5) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all finite sequences  $f, g$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $\text{len } g \geq 1$  holds  $\text{mid}(f \wedge g, \text{len } f + 1, \text{len } f + \text{len } g) = g$ .

- (6) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $D$ , and  $i, j$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq j$  and  $j \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{mid}(f \hat{\ } g, i, j) = \text{mid}(f, i, j)$ .
- (7) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ , and  $i, j, n$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq j$  and  $i \leq \text{len}(f \upharpoonright n)$  and  $j \leq \text{len}(f \upharpoonright n)$ , then  $\text{mid}(f, i, j) = \text{mid}(f \upharpoonright n, i, j)$ .
- (8) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a \rangle$  holds  $a \in D$ .
- (9) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b \rangle$  holds  $a \in D$  and  $b \in D$ .
- (10) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ . If  $f = \langle a, b, c \rangle$ , then  $a \in D$  and  $b \in D$  and  $c \in D$ .
- (11) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 1 = \langle a \rangle$ .
- (12) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 1 = \langle b \rangle$ .
- (13) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 1 = \langle a \rangle$ .
- (14) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 2 = \langle a, b \rangle$ .
- (15) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 1 = \langle b, c \rangle$ .
- (16) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $f = \langle a, b, c \rangle$  holds  $f \upharpoonright 2 = \langle c \rangle$ .
- (17) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  such that  $\text{len } f = 0$  holds  $\text{Rev}(f) = f$ .
- (18) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $r$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ , and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i \leq \text{len } r$ , then  $\text{Rev}(r \upharpoonright i) = \text{Rev}(r) \upharpoonright (\text{len } r - i)$ .
- (19) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $f, C_1$  be finite sequences of elements of  $D$ . If  $C_1$  is not a substring of  $f$  and  $C_1$  separates uniquely, then  $\text{instr}(1, f \hat{\ } C_1) = \text{len } f + 1$ .
- (20) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $D$  holds every finite sequence  $f, g$  of elements of  $D$  is a preposition of  $(f \hat{\ } g) \upharpoonright \text{len } f$ .
- (21) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $f, C_1$  be finite sequences of elements of  $D$ . Suppose  $C_1$  is not a substring of  $f$  and  $C_1$  separates uniquely. Then  $f \hat{\ } C_1$  is terminated by  $C_1$ .

Let  $D$  be a set. We introduce file of  $D$  as a synonym of finite sequence of elements of  $D$ .

Let  $D$  be a non empty set and let  $r, f, C_1$  be files of  $D$ . We say that  $r$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$  if and only if:

(Def. 1)  $C_1 \wedge r$  is a substring of  $\text{addcr}(f, C_1)$  or  $r$  is a preposition of  $\text{addcr}(f, C_1)$  but  $r$  is terminated by  $C_1$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (22) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $r$  of elements of  $D$  holds  $\text{ovlpart}(\varepsilon_D, r) = \varepsilon_D$  and  $\text{ovlpart}(r, \varepsilon_D) = \varepsilon_D$ .
- (23) For every non empty set  $D$  holds every finite sequence  $C_1$  of elements of  $D$  is a record of  $\varepsilon_D$  and  $C_1$ .
- (24) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $a, b$  be sets, and  $f, r, C_1$  be files of  $D$ . Suppose  $a \neq b$  and  $D = \{a, b\}$  and  $C_1 = \langle b \rangle$  and  $f = \langle b, a, b \rangle$  and  $r = \langle a, b \rangle$ . Then  $C_1$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$  and  $r$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$ .
- (25) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, C_1$  of  $D$  holds  $f$  is a preposition of  $f \wedge C_1$ .
- (26) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, C_1$  of  $D$  holds  $f$  is a preposition of  $\text{addcr}(f, C_1)$ .
- (27) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $r, C_1$  of  $D$  such that  $C_1$  is a postposition of  $r$  holds  $0 \leq \text{len } r - \text{len } C_1$ .
- (28) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $C_1, r$  of  $D$  such that  $C_1$  is a postposition of  $r$  holds  $r = \text{addcr}(r, C_1)$ .
- (29) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $C_1, r$  of  $D$  such that  $r$  is terminated by  $C_1$  holds  $r = \text{addcr}(r, C_1)$ .
- (30) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, g$  of  $D$  such that  $f$  is terminated by  $g$  holds  $\text{len } g \leq \text{len } f$ .
- (31) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, C_1$  of  $D$  holds  $\text{len } \text{addcr}(f, C_1) \geq \text{len } f$  and  $\text{len } \text{addcr}(f, C_1) \geq \text{len } C_1$ .
- (32) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all finite sequences  $f, g$  of elements of  $D$  holds  $g = (\text{ovlpart}(f, g)) \wedge \text{ovlrdiff}(f, g)$ .
- (33) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all finite sequences  $f, g$  of elements of  $D$  holds  $\text{ovlcon}(f, g) = (\text{ovlldiff}(f, g)) \wedge g$ .
- (34) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $C_1, r$  of  $D$  holds  $\text{addcr}(r, C_1) = (\text{ovlldiff}(r, C_1)) \wedge C_1$ .
- (35) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $r_1, r_2, f$  be files of  $D$ . If  $f = r_1 \wedge r_2$ , then  $r_1$  is a substring of  $f$  and  $r_2$  is a substring of  $f$ .
- (36) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $r_1, r_2, r_3, f$  be files of  $D$ . Suppose  $f = r_1 \wedge r_2 \wedge r_3$ . Then  $r_1$  is a substring of  $f$  and  $r_2$  is a substring of  $f$  and  $r_3$  is a substring of  $f$ .
- (37) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $C_1, r_1, r_2$  be files of  $D$ . Suppose  $r_1$  is terminated by  $C_1$  and  $r_2$  is terminated by  $C_1$ . Then  $C_1 \wedge r_2$  is a substring

of  $\text{addcr}(r_1 \hat{\ } r_2, C_1)$ .

- (38) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f, g$  be files of  $D$ , and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $0 < n$  and  $g = \emptyset$ , then  $\text{instr}(n, f) = n$ .
- (39) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f, g$  be files of  $D$ , and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $0 < n$  and  $n \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{instr}(n, f) \leq \text{len } f$ .
- (40) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every file  $f$  of  $D$  holds every file  $f$ ,  $C_1$  of  $D$  is a substring of  $\text{ovlcon}(f, C_1)$ .
- (41) For every non empty set  $D$  and for every file  $f$  of  $D$  holds every file  $f$ ,  $C_1$  of  $D$  is a substring of  $\text{addcr}(f, C_1)$ .
- (42) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $D$ , and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $g$  is a substring of  $f \upharpoonright n$  and  $\text{len } g > 0$  and  $\text{len } g \leq n$ , then  $g$  is a substring of  $f$ .
- (43) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, C_1$  of  $D$  holds there exists a file of  $D$  which is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$ .
- (44) For every non empty set  $D$  and for all files  $f, C_1, r$  of  $D$  such that  $r$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$  holds  $r$  is a record of  $r$  and  $C_1$ .
- (45) Let  $D$  be a non empty set and  $C_1, r_1, r_2, f$  be files of  $D$ . Suppose  $r_1$  is terminated by  $C_1$  and  $r_2$  is terminated by  $C_1$  and  $f = r_1 \hat{\ } r_2$ . Then  $r_1$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$  and  $r_2$  is a record of  $f$  and  $C_1$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Some properties of restrictions of finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):241–245, 1996.
- [6] Hirofumi Fukura and Yatsuka Nakamura. Concatenation of finite sequences reducing overlapping part and an argument of separators of sequential files. *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(2):219–224, 2004.
- [7] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [8] Jarosław Kotowicz. Functions and finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):275–278, 1992.
- [9] Yatsuka Nakamura and Roman Matuszewski. Reconstructions of special sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):255–263, 1997.
- [10] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [11] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [12] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [13] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received August 12, 2005

---

# Circled Sets, Circled Hull, and Circled Family

Fahui Zhai  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Jianbing Cao  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** In this article, we prove some basic properties of the circled sets. We also define the circled hull, and give the definition of a circled family.

MML identifier: CIRCLED1, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The articles [15], [19], [14], [3], [4], [12], [5], [11], [13], [18], [9], [8], [2], [17], [16], [6], [1], [7], and [10] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. CIRCLED SETS

One can prove the following proposition

- (1) For every real linear space  $V$  and for all circled subsets  $A, B$  of  $V$  holds  $A - B$  is circled.

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M, N$  be circled subsets of  $V$ . Note that  $M - N$  is circled.

Next we state the proposition

- (2) Let  $V$  be a non empty RLS structure and  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ . Then  $M$  is circled if and only if for every vector  $u$  of  $V$  and for every real number  $r$  such that  $|r| \leq 1$  and  $u \in M$  holds  $r \cdot u \in M$ .

Let  $V$  be a non empty RLS structure and let  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ . Let us observe that  $M$  is circled if and only if:

(Def. 1) For every vector  $u$  of  $V$  and for every real number  $r$  such that  $|r| \leq 1$  and  $u \in M$  holds  $r \cdot u \in M$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (3) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ , and  $r$  be a real number. If  $M$  is circled, then  $r \cdot M$  is circled.
- (4) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $M_1, M_2$  be subsets of  $V$ , and  $r_1, r_2$  be real numbers. If  $M_1$  is circled and  $M_2$  is circled, then  $r_1 \cdot M_1 + r_2 \cdot M_2$  is circled.
- (5) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $M_1, M_2, M_3$  be subsets of  $V$ , and  $r_1, r_2, r_3$  be real numbers. Suppose  $M_1$  is circled and  $M_2$  is circled and  $M_3$  is circled. Then  $r_1 \cdot M_1 + r_2 \cdot M_2 + r_3 \cdot M_3$  is circled.
- (6) For every real linear space  $V$  holds  $\text{Up}(\mathbf{0}_V)$  is circled.
- (7) For every real linear space  $V$  holds  $\text{Up}(\Omega_V)$  is circled.
- (8) For every real linear space  $V$  and for all circled subsets  $M, N$  of  $V$  holds  $M \cap N$  is circled.
- (9) For every real linear space  $V$  and for all circled subsets  $M, N$  of  $V$  holds  $M \cup N$  is circled.

## 2. CIRCLED HULL AND CIRCLED FAMILY

Let  $V$  be a non empty RLS structure and let  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ . The functor Circled-Family  $M$  yields a family of subsets of  $V$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 2) For every subset  $N$  of  $V$  holds  $N \in \text{Circled-Family } M$  iff  $N$  is circled and  $M \subseteq N$ .

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ . The functor  $\text{Cir } M$  yielding a circled subset of  $V$  is defined by:

(Def. 3)  $\text{Cir } M = \bigcap \text{Circled-Family } M$ .

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ . Note that Circled-Family  $M$  is non empty.

We now state several propositions:

- (10) For every real linear space  $V$  and for all subsets  $M_1, M_2$  of  $V$  such that  $M_1 \subseteq M_2$  holds  $\text{Circled-Family } M_2 \subseteq \text{Circled-Family } M_1$ .
- (11) For every real linear space  $V$  and for all subsets  $M_1, M_2$  of  $V$  such that  $M_1 \subseteq M_2$  holds  $\text{Cir } M_1 \subseteq \text{Cir } M_2$ .
- (12) For every real linear space  $V$  and for every subset  $M$  of  $V$  holds  $M \subseteq \text{Cir } M$ .
- (13) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $M$  be a subset of  $V$ , and  $N$  be a circled subset of  $V$ . If  $M \subseteq N$ , then  $\text{Cir } M \subseteq N$ .

- (14) For every real linear space  $V$  and for every circled subset  $M$  of  $V$  holds  $\text{Cir } M = M$ .
- (15) For every real linear space  $V$  holds  $\text{Cir}(\emptyset_V) = \emptyset$ .
- (16) For every real linear space  $V$  and for every subset  $M$  of  $V$  and for every real number  $r$  holds  $r \cdot \text{Cir } M = \text{Cir}(r \cdot M)$ .

### 3. BASIC PROPERTIES OF COMBINATION

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $L$  be a linear combination of  $V$ . We say that  $L$  is circled if and only if the condition (Def. 4) is satisfied.

- (Def. 4) There exists a finite sequence  $F$  of elements of the carrier of  $V$  such that
- (i)  $F$  is one-to-one,
  - (ii)  $\text{rng } F = \text{the support of } L$ , and
  - (iii) there exists a finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $\text{len } f = \text{len } F$  and  $\sum f = 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  such that  $n \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $f(n) = L(F(n))$  and  $f(n) \geq 0$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (17) Let  $V$  be a real linear space and  $L$  be a linear combination of  $V$ . If  $L$  is circled, then the support of  $L \neq \emptyset$ .
- (18) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $L$  be a linear combination of  $V$ , and  $v$  be a vector of  $V$ . If  $L$  is circled and  $L(v) \leq 0$ , then  $v \notin \text{the support of } L$ .
- (19) For every real linear space  $V$  and for every linear combination  $L$  of  $V$  such that  $L$  is circled holds  $L \neq \mathbf{0}_{\text{LC}_V}$ .
- (20) For every real linear space  $V$  holds there exists a linear combination of  $V$  which is circled.

Let  $V$  be a real linear space. One can check that there exists a linear combination of  $V$  which is circled.

Let  $V$  be a real linear space. A circled combination of  $V$  is a circled linear combination of  $V$ .

We now state the proposition

- (21) For every real linear space  $V$  and for every non empty subset  $M$  of  $V$  holds there exists a linear combination of  $M$  which is circled.

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M$  be a non empty subset of  $V$ . Note that there exists a linear combination of  $M$  which is circled.

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M$  be a non empty subset of  $V$ . A circled combination of  $M$  is a circled linear combination of  $M$ .

Let  $V$  be a real linear space. The functor  $\text{circledComb } V$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 5) For every set  $L$  holds  $L \in \text{circledComb } V$  iff  $L$  is a circled combination of  $V$ .

Let  $V$  be a real linear space and let  $M$  be a non empty subset of  $V$ . The functor  $\text{circledComb } M$  is defined by:

(Def. 6) For every set  $L$  holds  $L \in \text{circledComb } M$  iff  $L$  is a circled combination of  $M$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (22) Let  $V$  be a real linear space and  $v$  be a vector of  $V$ . Then there exists a circled combination  $L$  of  $V$  such that  $\sum L = v$  and for every non empty subset  $A$  of  $V$  such that  $v \in A$  holds  $L$  is a circled combination of  $A$ .
- (23) Let  $V$  be a real linear space and  $v_1, v_2$  be vectors of  $V$ . Suppose  $v_1 \neq v_2$ . Then there exists a circled combination  $L$  of  $V$  such that for every non empty subset  $A$  of  $V$  if  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq A$ , then  $L$  is a circled combination of  $A$ .
- (24) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $L_1, L_2$  be circled combinations of  $V$ , and  $a, b$  be real numbers. Suppose  $a \cdot b > 0$ . Then the support of  $a \cdot L_1 + b \cdot L_2 = (\text{the support of } a \cdot L_1) \cup (\text{the support of } b \cdot L_2)$ .
- (25) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $v$  be a vector of  $V$ , and  $L$  be a linear combination of  $V$ . If  $L$  is circled and the support of  $L = \{v\}$ , then  $L(v) = 1$  and  $\sum L = L(v) \cdot v$ .
- (26) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $v_1, v_2$  be vectors of  $V$ , and  $L$  be a linear combination of  $V$ . Suppose  $L$  is circled and the support of  $L = \{v_1, v_2\}$  and  $v_1 \neq v_2$ . Then  $L(v_1) + L(v_2) = 1$  and  $L(v_1) \geq 0$  and  $L(v_2) \geq 0$  and  $\sum L = L(v_1) \cdot v_1 + L(v_2) \cdot v_2$ .
- (27) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $v$  be a vector of  $V$ , and  $L$  be a linear combination of  $\{v\}$ . If  $L$  is circled, then  $L(v) = 1$  and  $\sum L = L(v) \cdot v$ .
- (28) Let  $V$  be a real linear space,  $v_1, v_2$  be vectors of  $V$ , and  $L$  be a linear combination of  $\{v_1, v_2\}$ . Suppose  $v_1 \neq v_2$  and  $L$  is circled. Then  $L(v_1) + L(v_2) = 1$  and  $L(v_1) \geq 0$  and  $L(v_2) \geq 0$  and  $\sum L = L(v_1) \cdot v_1 + L(v_2) \cdot v_2$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Introduction to real linear topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):99–107, 2005.
- [8] Noboru Endou, Takashi Mitsuishi, and Yasunari Shidama. Convex sets and convex combinations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(1):53–58, 2003.
- [9] Noboru Endou, Takashi Mitsuishi, and Yasunari Shidama. Dimension of real unitary space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(1):23–28, 2003.

- [10] Noboru Endou, Takashi Mitsuishi, and Yasunari Shidama. Topology of real unitary space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(1):33–38, 2003.
- [11] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [12] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [13] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [16] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Linear combinations in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):581–588, 1990.
- [17] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Subspaces and cosets of subspaces in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):297–301, 1990.
- [18] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [19] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received August 30, 2005*

---



# On the Borel Families of Subsets of Topological Spaces<sup>1</sup>

Adam Grabowski  
Institute of Mathematics  
University of Białystok  
Akademicka 2, 15-267 Białystok, Poland

**Summary.** This is the next Mizar article in a series aiming at complete formalization of “General Topology” [14] by Engelking. We cover the second part of Section 1.3.

MML identifier: TOPGEN\_4, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The papers [27], [30], [31], [9], [1], [2], [26], [3], [28], [10], [12], [21], [29], [22], [5], [16], [6], [23], [32], [11], [20], [17], [18], [19], [7], [13], [25], [24], [15], [4], and [8] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. The functor  $\text{TotFam } T$  yielding a family of subsets of  $T$  is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $\text{TotFam } T = 2^{\text{the carrier of } T}$ .

The following proposition is true

- (1) For every set  $T$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $F$  is countable iff  $F^c$  is countable.

Let us note that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is countable.

The scheme *FraenCoun11* concerns a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

$\{\{n\}; n \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{Q}: \mathcal{P}[n]\}$  is countable

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the KBN grant 4 T11C 039 24 and the FP6 IST grant TYPES No. 510996.

for all values of the parameters.

One can prove the following proposition

- (2) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every subset  $A$  of  $T$  holds  $\text{Der } A = \{x; x \text{ ranges over points of } T: x \in \overline{A \setminus \{x\}}\}$ .

Let us note that every topological structure which is finite is also second-countable.

One can verify that  $\mathbb{R}$  is non countable.

One can verify the following observations:

- \* every set which is non countable is also non finite,
- \* every set which is non finite is also non trivial, and
- \* there exists a set which is non countable and non empty.

We adopt the following rules:  $T$  is a non empty topological space,  $A, B$  are subsets of  $T$ , and  $F, G$  are families of subsets of  $T$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (3)  $A$  is closed iff  $\text{Der } A \subseteq A$ .
- (4) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure,  $B$  be a basis of  $T$ , and  $V$  be a subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $V$  is open and  $V \neq \emptyset$ . Then there exists a subset  $W$  of  $T$  such that  $W \in B$  and  $W \subseteq V$  and  $W \neq \emptyset$ .

## 2. REGULAR FORMALIZATION: SEPARABLE SPACES

The following propositions are true:

- (5)  $\text{density } T \leq \text{weight } T$ .
- (6)  $T$  is separable iff there exists a subset of  $T$  which is dense and countable.
- (7) If  $T$  is second-countable, then  $T$  is separable.

One can check that every non empty topological space which is second-countable is also separable.

The following four propositions are true:

- (8) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $A, B$  be subsets of  $T$ . If  $A$  and  $B$  are separated, then  $\text{Fr}(A \cup B) = \text{Fr } A \cup \text{Fr } B$ .
- (9) If  $F$  is locally finite, then  $\text{Fr} \bigcup F \subseteq \bigcup \text{Fr } F$ .
- (10) For every discrete non empty topological space  $T$  holds  $T$  is separable iff  $\overline{\overline{\Omega}_T} \leq \aleph_0$ .
- (11) For every discrete non empty topological space  $T$  holds  $T$  is separable iff  $T$  is countable.

### 3. FAMILIES OF SUBSETS CLOSED FOR COUNTABLE UNIONS AND COMPLEMENT

Let us consider  $T, F$ . We say that  $F$  is all-open-containing if and only if:

(Def. 2) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is open holds  $A \in F$ .

Let us consider  $T, F$ . We say that  $F$  is all-closed-containing if and only if:

(Def. 3) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is closed holds  $A \in F$ .

Let  $T$  be a set and let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . We say that  $F$  is closed for countable unions if and only if:

(Def. 4) For every countable family  $G$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $G \subseteq F$  holds  $\bigcup G \in F$ .

Let  $T$  be a set. Note that every  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  is closed for countable unions.

One can prove the following proposition

(12) For every set  $T$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $F$  is closed for countable unions holds  $\emptyset \in F$ .

Let  $T$  be a set. One can verify that every family of subsets of  $T$  which is closed for countable unions is also non empty.

Next we state the proposition

(13) Let  $T$  be a set and  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Then  $F$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  if and only if  $F$  is closed for complement operator and closed for countable unions.

Let  $T$  be a set and let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . We say that  $F$  is closed for countable meets if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every countable family  $G$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $G \subseteq F$  holds  $\bigcap G \in F$ .

Next we state four propositions:

(14) Let  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Then the following statements are equivalent

- (i)  $F$  is all-closed-containing and closed for complement operator,
- (ii)  $F$  is all-open-containing and closed for complement operator.

(15) For every set  $T$  and for every family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $F$  is closed for complement operator holds  $F = F^c$ .

(16) Let  $T$  be a set and  $F, G$  be families of subsets of  $T$ . If  $F \subseteq G$  and  $G$  is closed for complement operator, then  $F^c \subseteq G$ .

(17) Let  $T$  be a set and  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Then the following statements are equivalent

- (i)  $F$  is closed for countable meets and closed for complement operator,
- (ii)  $F$  is closed for countable unions and closed for complement operator.

Let us consider  $T$ . One can verify that every family of subsets of  $T$  which is all-open-containing, closed for complement operator, and closed for countable unions is also all-closed-containing and closed for countable meets and every family of subsets of  $T$  which is all-closed-containing, closed for complement operator, and closed for countable meets is also all-open-containing and closed for countable unions.

#### 4. ON THE FAMILIES OF SUBSETS

Let  $T$  be a set and let  $F$  be a countable family of subsets of  $T$ . Note that  $F^c$  is countable.

Let us consider  $T$ . Note that every family of subsets of  $T$  which is empty is also open and closed.

Let us consider  $T$ . One can check that there exists a family of subsets of  $T$  which is countable, open, and closed.

We now state the proposition

- (18) For every set  $T$  holds  $\emptyset$  is an empty family of subsets of  $T$ .

Let us observe that every set which is empty is also countable.

#### 5. COLLECTIVE PROPERTIES OF FAMILIES

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (19) If  $F = \{A\}$ , then  $A$  is open iff  $F$  is open.  
 (20) If  $F = \{A\}$ , then  $A$  is closed iff  $F$  is closed.

Let  $T$  be a set and let  $F, G$  be families of subsets of  $T$ . Then  $F \cap G$  is a family of subsets of  $T$ . Then  $F \cup G$  is a family of subsets of  $T$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (21) If  $F$  is closed and  $G$  is closed, then  $F \cap G$  is closed.  
 (22) If  $F$  is closed and  $G$  is closed, then  $F \cup G$  is closed.  
 (23) If  $F$  is open and  $G$  is open, then  $F \cap G$  is open.  
 (24) If  $F$  is open and  $G$  is open, then  $F \cup G$  is open.  
 (25) For every set  $T$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $\overline{\overline{F \cap G}} \leq \overline{\overline{\{F, G\}}}$ .  
 (26) For every set  $T$  and for all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $\overline{\overline{F \cup G}} \leq \overline{\overline{\{F, G\}}}$ .  
 (27) For all sets  $F, G$  holds  $\bigcup(F \cup G) \subseteq \bigcup F \cup \bigcup G$ .  
 (28) For all sets  $F, G$  such that  $F \neq \emptyset$  and  $G \neq \emptyset$  holds  $\bigcup F \cup \bigcup G = \bigcup(F \cup G)$ .  
 (29) For every set  $F$  holds  $\emptyset \cup F = \emptyset$ .

- (30) For all sets  $F, G$  such that  $F \uplus G = \emptyset$  holds  $F = \emptyset$  or  $G = \emptyset$ .  
 (31) For all sets  $F, G$  such that  $F \pitchfork G = \emptyset$  holds  $F = \emptyset$  or  $G = \emptyset$ .  
 (32) For all sets  $F, G$  holds  $\bigcap(F \uplus G) \subseteq \bigcap F \cup \bigcap G$ .  
 (33) For all sets  $F, G$  such that  $F \neq \emptyset$  and  $G \neq \emptyset$  holds  $\bigcap(F \uplus G) = \bigcap F \cup \bigcap G$ .  
 (34) For all sets  $F, G$  such that  $F \neq \emptyset$  and  $G \neq \emptyset$  holds  $\bigcap F \cap \bigcap G = \bigcap(F \pitchfork G)$ .

## 6. $F_\sigma$ AND $G_\delta$ TYPES OF SUBSETS

Let us consider  $T, A$ . We say that  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$  if and only if:

- (Def. 6) There exists a closed countable family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $A = \bigcup F$ .

Let us consider  $T, A$ . We say that  $A$  is  $G_\delta$  if and only if:

- (Def. 7) There exists an open countable family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $A = \bigcap F$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (35)  $\emptyset_T$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (36)  $\emptyset_T$  is  $G_\delta$ .

Let us consider  $T$ . Note that  $\emptyset_T$  is  $F_\sigma$  and  $G_\delta$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (37)  $\Omega_T$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (38)  $\Omega_T$  is  $G_\delta$ .

Let us consider  $T$ . One can verify that  $\Omega_T$  is  $F_\sigma$  and  $G_\delta$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (39) If  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$ , then  $A^c$  is  $G_\delta$ .  
 (40) If  $A$  is  $G_\delta$ , then  $A^c$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (41) If  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$  and  $B$  is  $F_\sigma$ , then  $A \cap B$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (42) If  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$  and  $B$  is  $F_\sigma$ , then  $A \cup B$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (43) If  $A$  is  $G_\delta$  and  $B$  is  $G_\delta$ , then  $A \cup B$  is  $G_\delta$ .  
 (44) If  $A$  is  $G_\delta$  and  $B$  is  $G_\delta$ , then  $A \cap B$  is  $G_\delta$ .  
 (45) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is closed holds  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$ .  
 (46) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  is open holds  $A$  is  $G_\delta$ .  
 (47) For every subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^1$  such that  $A = \mathbb{Q}$  holds  $A$  is  $F_\sigma$ .

7.  $T_{1/2}$  TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

Let  $T$  be a topological space. We say that  $T$  is  $T_{1/2}$  if and only if:

(Def. 8) For every subset  $A$  of  $T$  holds  $\text{Der } A$  is closed.

We now state three propositions:

(48) For every topological space  $T$  such that  $T$  is  $T_1$  holds  $T$  is  $T_{1/2}$ .

(49) For every non empty topological space  $T$  such that  $T$  is  $T_{1/2}$  holds  $T$  is  $T_0$ .

(50) For every non empty topological space  $T$  holds every point  $p$  of  $T$  is isolated in  $\Omega_T$  or an accumulation point of  $\Omega_T$ .

Let us note that every topological space which is  $T_{1/2}$  is also  $T_0$  and every topological space which is  $T_1$  is also  $T_{1/2}$ .

## 8. CONDENSATION POINTS

Let us consider  $T$ ,  $A$  and let  $x$  be a point of  $T$ . We say that  $x$  is a condensation point of  $A$  if and only if:

(Def. 9) For every neighbourhood  $N$  of  $x$  holds  $N \cap A$  is not countable.

In the sequel  $x$  denotes a point of  $T$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(51) If  $x$  is a condensation point of  $A$  and  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $x$  is a condensation point of  $B$ .

Let us consider  $T$ ,  $A$ . The functor  $A^0$  yielding a subset of  $T$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 10) For every point  $x$  of  $T$  holds  $x \in A^0$  iff  $x$  is a condensation point of  $A$ .

The following propositions are true:

(52) For every point  $p$  of  $T$  such that  $p$  is a condensation point of  $A$  holds  $p$  is an accumulation point of  $A$ .

(53)  $A^0 \subseteq \text{Der } A$ .

(54)  $A^0 = \overline{A^0}$ .

(55) If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A^0 \subseteq B^0$ .

(56) If  $x$  is a condensation point of  $A \cup B$ , then  $x$  is a condensation point of  $A$  or a condensation point of  $B$ .

(57)  $A \cup B^0 = A^0 \cup B^0$ .

(58) If  $A$  is countable, then there exists no point of  $T$  which is a condensation point of  $A$ .

(59) If  $A$  is countable, then  $A^0 = \emptyset$ .

Let us consider  $T$  and let  $A$  be a countable subset of  $T$ . Note that  $A^0$  is empty.

The following proposition is true

- (60) If  $T$  is second-countable, then there exists a basis of  $T$  which is countable.

Let us mention that there exists a topological space which is second-countable and non empty.

## 9. BOREL FAMILIES OF SUBSETS

Let us consider  $T$ . Observe that  $\text{TotFam } T$  is non empty, all-open-containing, closed for complement operator, and closed for countable unions.

We now state four propositions:

- (61) For every set  $T$  and for every sequence  $A$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $\text{rng } A$  is a countable non empty family of subsets of  $T$ .
- (62) Let  $T, F$  be sets. Then  $F$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  if and only if  $F$  is a closed for complement operator  $\sigma$ -field of subsets-like non empty family of subsets of  $T$ .
- (63) For all families  $F, G$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $F$  is all-open-containing and  $F \subseteq G$  holds  $G$  is all-open-containing.
- (64) Let  $F, G$  be families of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $F$  is all-closed-containing and  $F \subseteq G$ . Then  $G$  is all-closed-containing.

Let  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure. A  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of the carrier of  $T$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Note that there exists a family of subsets of  $T$  which is closed for complement operator, closed for countable unions, closed for countable meets, all-closed-containing, and all-open-containing.

We now state the proposition

- (65)  $\sigma(\text{TotFam } T)$  is all-open-containing, closed for complement operator, and closed for countable unions.

Let us consider  $T$ . One can verify that  $\sigma(\text{TotFam } T)$  is all-open-containing, closed for complement operator, and closed for countable unions.

Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. Note that there exists a family of subsets of  $T$  which is  $\sigma$ -field of subsets-like, closed for complement operator, closed for countable unions, and non empty.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. One can verify that every  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  is closed for countable unions.

We now state the proposition

- (66) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $F$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $F$  is closed for complement operator and closed for countable unions. Then  $F$  is a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Note that there exists a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $T$  which is all-open-containing.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Note that  $\text{Topology}(T)$  is open and all-open-containing.

We now state the proposition

- (67) Let  $X$  be a family of subsets of  $T$ . Then there exists an all-open-containing closed for complement operator closed for countable unions family  $Y$  of subsets of  $T$  such that
- (i)  $X \subseteq Y$ , and
  - (ii) for every all-open-containing closed for complement operator closed for countable unions family  $Z$  of subsets of  $T$  such that  $X \subseteq Z$  holds  $Y \subseteq Z$ .

Let us consider  $T$ . The functor  $\text{BorelSets } T$  yields an all-open-containing closed for complement operator closed for countable unions family of subsets of  $T$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 11).

- (Def. 11) Let  $G$  be an all-open-containing closed for complement operator closed for countable unions family of subsets of  $T$ . Then  $\text{BorelSets } T \subseteq G$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (68) For every closed family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $F \subseteq \text{BorelSets } T$ .  
 (69) For every open family  $F$  of subsets of  $T$  holds  $F \subseteq \text{BorelSets } T$ .  
 (70)  $\text{BorelSets } T = \sigma(\text{Topology}(T))$ .

Let us consider  $T, A$ . We say that  $A$  is Borel if and only if:

- (Def. 12)  $A \in \text{BorelSets } T$ .

Let us consider  $T$ . Note that every subset of  $T$  which is  $F_\sigma$  is also Borel.

Let us consider  $T$ . Note that every subset of  $T$  which is  $G_\delta$  is also Borel.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Sequences of ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):281–290, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Countable sets and Hessenberg's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):65–69, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. On constructing topological spaces and Sorgenfrey line. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):171–179, 2005.
- [5] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [6] Józef Białas. The  $\sigma$ -additive measure theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):263–270, 1991.
- [7] Józef Białas and Yatsuka Nakamura. Dyadic numbers and  $T_4$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):361–366, 1996.
- [8] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.

- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [11] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [12] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [13] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. Metric spaces as topological spaces – fundamental concepts. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):605–608, 1991.
- [14] Ryszard Engelking. *General Topology*, volume 60 of *Monografie Matematyczne*. PWN – Polish Scientific Publishers, Warsaw, 1977.
- [15] Adam Grabowski. On the boundary and derivative of a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):139–146, 2005.
- [16] Jolanta Kamińska. Representation theorem for Heyting lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):41–45, 1993.
- [17] Zbigniew Karno. The lattice of domains of an extremally disconnected space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):143–149, 1992.
- [18] Robert Milewski. Bases of continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):285–294, 1998.
- [19] Andrzej Nędzusiak.  $\sigma$ -fields and probability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):401–407, 1990.
- [20] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [21] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [22] Beata Padlewska. Locally connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):93–96, 1991.
- [23] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [24] Marta Pruszyńska and Marek Dudzicz. On the isomorphism between finite chains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(2):429–430, 2001.
- [25] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [26] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [27] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [28] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [29] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [30] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [31] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [32] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received August 30, 2005*

---



# Linearity of Lebesgue Integral of Simple Valued Function<sup>1</sup>

Noboru Endou  
Gifu National College of Technology  
Japan

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** In this article the authors prove linearity of the Lebesgue integral of simple valued function.

MML identifier: MESFUNC4, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [16], [17], [1], [15], [2], [18], [7], [9], [8], [3], [4], [5], [6], [10], [11], [12], [14], and [13].

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) Let  $F, G, H$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ . Suppose that
  - (i) for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq F(i)$ ,
  - (ii) for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } G$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq G(i)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\text{dom } F = \text{dom } G$ , and
  - (iv)  $H = F + G$ .

Then  $\sum H = \sum F + \sum G$ .

- (2) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $M$  be a  $\sigma$ -measure on  $S$ ,  $n$  be a natural number,  $f$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ ,  $F$  be a finite sequence of separated subsets of  $S$ , and  $a, x$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ . Suppose that  $f$  is simple function in  $S$  and  $\text{dom } f \neq \emptyset$  and for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq f(x)$  and  $F$  and  $a$  are representation of  $f$  and  $\text{dom } x = \text{dom } F$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } x$  holds  $x(i) = a(i) \cdot (M \cdot F)(i)$  and  $\text{len } F = n$ . Then  $\int f \, dM = \sum x$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been partially supported by the MEXT grant Grant-in-Aid for Young Scientists (B)16700156.

- (3) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ ,  $M$  be a  $\sigma$ -measure on  $S$ ,  $F$  be a finite sequence of separated subsets of  $S$ , and  $a, x$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ .

Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is simple function in  $S$ ,
- (ii)  $\text{dom } f \neq \emptyset$ ,
- (iii) for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq f(x)$ ,
- (iv)  $F$  and  $a$  are representation of  $f$ ,
- (v)  $\text{dom } x = \text{dom } F$ , and
- (vi) for every natural number  $n$  such that  $n \in \text{dom } x$  holds  $x(n) = a(n) \cdot (M \cdot F)(n)$ .

$$\text{Then } \int_X f \, dM = \sum x.$$

- (4) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ , and  $M$  be a  $\sigma$ -measure on  $S$ . Suppose  $f$  is simple function in  $S$  and  $\text{dom } f \neq \emptyset$  and for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq f(x)$ . Then there exists a finite sequence  $F$  of separated subsets of  $S$  and there exist finite sequences  $a, x$  of elements of  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$  such that

- (i)  $F$  and  $a$  are representation of  $f$ ,
- (ii)  $\text{dom } x = \text{dom } F$ ,
- (iii) for every natural number  $n$  such that  $n \in \text{dom } x$  holds  $x(n) = a(n) \cdot (M \cdot F)(n)$ , and
- (iv)  $\int_X f \, dM = \sum x$ .

- (5) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $M$  be a  $\sigma$ -measure on  $S$ , and  $f, g$  be partial functions from  $X$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ . Suppose that

- (i)  $f$  is simple function in  $S$ ,
- (ii)  $\text{dom } f \neq \emptyset$ ,
- (iii) for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq f(x)$ ,
- (iv)  $g$  is simple function in  $S$ ,
- (v)  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } f$ , and
- (vi) for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } g$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq g(x)$ .

Then

- (vii)  $f + g$  is simple function in  $S$ ,
- (viii)  $\text{dom}(f + g) \neq \emptyset$ ,
- (ix) for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom}(f + g)$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq (f + g)(x)$ , and
- (x)  $\int_X f + g \, dM = \int_X f \, dM + \int_X g \, dM$ .

- (6) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S$  be a  $\sigma$ -field of subsets of  $X$ ,  $M$  be a  $\sigma$ -measure on  $S$ ,  $f, g$  be partial functions from  $X$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ , and  $c$  be an extended real number. Suppose that  $f$  is simple function in  $S$  and  $\text{dom } f \neq \emptyset$  and for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq f(x)$  and  $0_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}} \leq c$  and

$c < +\infty$  and  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } f$  and for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } g$  holds  $g(x) = c \cdot f(x)$ . Then  $\int_X g \, dM = c \cdot \int_X f \, dM$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Sequences of ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):281–290, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [4] Józef Białas. Infimum and supremum of the set of real numbers. Measure theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):163–171, 1991.
- [5] Józef Białas. Series of positive real numbers. Measure theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):173–183, 1991.
- [6] Józef Białas. The  $\sigma$ -additive measure theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):263–270, 1991.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [10] Noboru Endou, Katsumi Wasaki, and Yasunari Shidama. Basic properties of extended real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):491–494, 2001.
- [11] Noboru Endou, Katsumi Wasaki, and Yasunari Shidama. Definitions and basic properties of measurable functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):495–500, 2001.
- [12] Noboru Endou, Katsumi Wasaki, and Yasunari Shidama. The measurability of extended real valued functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):525–529, 2001.
- [13] Grigory E. Ivanov. Definition of convex function and Jensen’s inequality. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):349–354, 2003.
- [14] Yasunari Shidama and Noboru Endou. Lebesgue integral of simple valued function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):67–71, 2005.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [17] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [18] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received September 14, 2005*

---



## The Fashoda Meet Theorem for Continuous Mappings

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Andrzej Trybulec  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Sosnowa 64, 15-887 Białystok  
Poland

Artur Kornilowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Sosnowa 64, 15-887 Białystok  
Poland

MML identifier: JGRAPH\_8, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The articles [21], [25], [2], [20], [26], [5], [27], [6], [3], [1], [24], [10], [18], [16], [9], [4], [13], [11], [19], [23], [17], [7], [8], [22], [12], [15], and [14] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

We use the following convention:  $n$  is a natural number,  $p_1, p_2$  are points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and  $a, b, c, d$  are real numbers.

Let us consider  $a, b, c, d$ . One can verify that  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  is convex.

Let us consider  $a, b, c, d$ . Observe that  $\text{Trectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  is convex.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $e$  be a positive real number and  $g$  be a continuous map from  $\mathbb{I}$  into  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Then there exists a finite sequence  $h$  of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that
  - (i)  $h(1) = 0$ ,
  - (ii)  $h(\text{len } h) = 1$ ,
  - (iii)  $5 \leq \text{len } h$ ,
  - (iv)  $\text{rng } h \subseteq \text{the carrier of } \mathbb{I}$ ,
  - (v)  $h$  is increasing, and

- (vi) for every natural number  $i$  and for every subset  $Q$  of  $\mathbb{I}$  and for every subset  $W$  of  $\mathcal{E}^n$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i < \text{len } h$  and  $Q = [h_i, h_{i+1}]$  and  $W = g^\circ Q$  holds  $\emptyset W < e$ .
- (2) For every subset  $P$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $P \subseteq \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $p_1 \in P$  and  $p_2 \in P$  and  $P$  is connected holds  $P = \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$ .
- (3) For every path  $g$  from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$  such that  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  holds  $\text{rng } g = \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$ .
- (4) Let  $P, Q$  be non empty subsets of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $q_1$  to  $q_2$ . Suppose that
  - (i)  $\text{rng } f = P$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{rng } g = Q$ ,
  - (iii) for every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $p \in P$  holds  $(p_1)_1 \leq p_1$  and  $p_1 \leq (p_2)_1$ ,
  - (iv) for every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $p \in Q$  holds  $(p_1)_1 \leq p_1$  and  $p_1 \leq (p_2)_1$ ,
  - (v) for every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $p \in P$  holds  $(q_1)_2 \leq p_2$  and  $p_2 \leq (q_2)_2$ ,
 and
- (vi) for every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $p \in Q$  holds  $(q_1)_2 \leq p_2$  and  $p_2 \leq (q_2)_2$ . Then  $P$  meets  $Q$ .
- (5) Let  $f, g$  be continuous maps from  $\mathbb{I}$  into  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $O, I$  be points of  $\mathbb{I}$ . Suppose that  $O = 0$  and  $I = 1$  and  $f(O)_1 = a$  and  $f(I)_1 = b$  and  $g(O)_2 = c$  and  $g(I)_2 = d$  and for every point  $r$  of  $\mathbb{I}$  holds  $a \leq f(r)_1$  and  $f(r)_1 \leq b$  and  $a \leq g(r)_1$  and  $g(r)_1 \leq b$  and  $c \leq f(r)_2$  and  $f(r)_2 \leq d$  and  $c \leq g(r)_2$  and  $g(r)_2 \leq d$ . Then  $\text{rng } f$  meets  $\text{rng } g$ .
- (6) Let  $a_1, b_1, c_1, d_1$  be points of  $\text{Trectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ ,  $h$  be a path from  $a_1$  to  $b_1$ ,  $v$  be a path from  $d_1$  to  $c_1$ , and  $A_1, B_1, C_1, D_1$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $(A_1)_1 = a$  and  $(B_1)_1 = b$  and  $(C_1)_2 = c$  and  $(D_1)_2 = d$  and  $a_1 = A_1$  and  $b_1 = B_1$  and  $c_1 = C_1$  and  $d_1 = D_1$ . Then there exist points  $s, t$  of  $\mathbb{I}$  such that  $h(s) = v(t)$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [4] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. Metric spaces as topological spaces – fundamental concepts. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):605–608, 1991.

- [10] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [11] Alicia de la Cruz. Totally bounded metric spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):559–562, 1991.
- [12] Adam Grabowski. Introduction to the homotopy theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):449–454, 1997.
- [13] Stanisława Kanas, Adam Lecko, and Mariusz Startek. Metric spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):607–610, 1990.
- [14] Artur Korniłowicz. The fundamental group of convex subspaces of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(3):295–299, 2004.
- [15] Artur Korniłowicz and Yasunari Shidama. Some properties of rectangles on the plane. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):109–115, 2005.
- [16] Jarosław Kotowicz and Yatsuka Nakamura. Introduction to Go-board – part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):107–115, 1992.
- [17] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [18] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [19] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Topological properties of subsets in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):777–780, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [23] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [24] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [25] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [26] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [27] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received September 14, 2005*

---



# Tietze Extension Theorem

Artur Kornilowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Sosnowa 64, 15-887 Białystok  
Poland

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Department of Theoretical  
Computer Science  
Białystok Technical University  
Poland

Adam Naumowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Akademicka 2, 15-267 Białystok  
Poland

**Summary.** In this paper we formalize the Tietze extension theorem using as a basis the proof presented at the PlanetMath web server<sup>1</sup>.

MML identifier: TIETZE, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The articles [24], [26], [1], [2], [23], [11], [4], [21], [27], [5], [28], [7], [6], [17], [16], [22], [18], [20], [19], [25], [9], [10], [13], [14], [8], [12], [3], and [15] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

We adopt the following rules:  $r, s$  denote real numbers,  $X$  denotes a set, and  $f, g, h$  denote real-yielding functions.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) For all real numbers  $a, b, c$  such that  $|a - b| \leq c$  holds  $b - c \leq a$  and  $a \leq b + c$ .
- (2) If  $r < s$ , then  $]-\infty, r]$  misses  $[s, +\infty[$ .
- (3) If  $r \leq s$ , then  $]-\infty, r[$  misses  $]s, +\infty[$ .
- (4) If  $f \subseteq g$ , then  $h - f \subseteq h - g$ .
- (5) If  $f \subseteq g$ , then  $f - h \subseteq g - h$ .

---

<sup>1</sup><http://planetmath.org/encyclopedia/ProofOfTietzeExtensionTheorem2.html>

Let  $f$  be a real-yielding function, let  $r$  be a real number, and let  $X$  be a set. We say that  $f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$  if and only if:

(Def. 1) For every set  $x$  such that  $x \in X \cap \text{dom } f$  holds  $|f(x)| \leq r$ .

Let us mention that there exists a sequence of real numbers which is summable, constant, and convergent.

We now state the proposition

(6) For every empty topological space  $T_1$  and for every topological space  $T_2$  holds every map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$  is continuous.

Let  $T_1$  be a topological space and let  $T_2$  be a non empty topological space. Observe that there exists a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$  which is continuous.

We now state several propositions:

(7) For all summable sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that for every natural number  $n$  holds  $f(n) \leq g(n)$  holds  $\sum f \leq \sum g$ .

(8) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that  $f$  is absolutely summable holds  $|\sum f| \leq \sum |f|$ .

(9) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $a, r$  be positive real numbers. Suppose  $r < 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $|f(n) - f(n+1)| \leq a \cdot r^n$ . Then  $f$  is convergent and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $|\lim f - f(n)| \leq \frac{a \cdot r^n}{1-r}$ .

(10) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $a, r$  be positive real numbers. Suppose  $r < 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $|f(n) - f(n+1)| \leq a \cdot r^n$ . Then  $\lim f \geq f(0) - \frac{a}{1-r}$  and  $\lim f \leq f(0) + \frac{a}{1-r}$ .

(11) Let  $X, Z$  be non empty sets and  $F$  be a sequence of partial functions from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $Z$  is common for elements of  $F$ . Let  $a, r$  be positive real numbers. Suppose  $r < 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $F(n) - F(n+1)$  is absolutely bounded by  $a \cdot r^n$  in  $Z$ . Then  $F$  is uniform-convergent on  $Z$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $\lim_Z F - F(n)$  is absolutely bounded by  $\frac{a \cdot r^n}{1-r}$  in  $Z$ .

(12) Let  $X, Z$  be non empty sets and  $F$  be a sequence of partial functions from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $Z$  is common for elements of  $F$ . Let  $a, r$  be positive real numbers. Suppose  $r < 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $F(n) - F(n+1)$  is absolutely bounded by  $a \cdot r^n$  in  $Z$ . Let  $z$  be an element of  $Z$ . Then  $(\lim_Z F)(z) \geq F(0)(z) - \frac{a}{1-r}$  and  $(\lim_Z F)(z) \leq F(0)(z) + \frac{a}{1-r}$ .

(13) Let  $X, Z$  be non empty sets and  $F$  be a sequence of partial functions from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $Z$  is common for elements of  $F$ . Let  $a, r$  be positive real numbers and  $f$  be a function from  $Z$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $r < 1$  and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $F(n) - f$  is absolutely bounded by  $a \cdot r^n$  in  $Z$ . Then  $F$  is point-convergent on  $Z$  and  $\lim_Z F = f$ .

Let  $S, T$  be topological structures, let  $A$  be an empty subset of  $S$ , and let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Note that  $f|_A$  is empty.

Let  $T$  be a topological space and let  $A$  be a closed subset of  $T$ . Note that  $T \setminus A$  is closed.

The following propositions are true:

- (14) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $X_1, X_2$  be non empty subspaces of  $X$ ,  $f_1$  be a map from  $X_1$  into  $Y$ , and  $f_2$  be a map from  $X_2$  into  $Y$ . Suppose  $X_1$  misses  $X_2$  or  $f_1 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2) = f_2 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2)$ . Let  $x$  be a point of  $X$ . Then
- (i) if  $x \in$  the carrier of  $X_1$ , then  $(f_1 \cup f_2)(x) = f_1(x)$ , and
  - (ii) if  $x \in$  the carrier of  $X_2$ , then  $(f_1 \cup f_2)(x) = f_2(x)$ .
- (15) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $X_1, X_2$  be non empty subspaces of  $X$ ,  $f_1$  be a map from  $X_1$  into  $Y$ , and  $f_2$  be a map from  $X_2$  into  $Y$ . If  $X_1$  misses  $X_2$  or  $f_1 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2) = f_2 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2)$ , then  $\text{rng}(f_1 \cup f_2) \subseteq \text{rng } f_1 \cup \text{rng } f_2$ .
- (16) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $X_1, X_2$  be non empty subspaces of  $X$ ,  $f_1$  be a map from  $X_1$  into  $Y$ , and  $f_2$  be a map from  $X_2$  into  $Y$ . Suppose  $X_1$  misses  $X_2$  or  $f_1 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2) = f_2 \upharpoonright (X_1 \cap X_2)$ . Then for every subset  $A$  of  $X_1$  holds  $(f_1 \cup f_2)^\circ A = f_1^\circ A$  and for every subset  $A$  of  $X_2$  holds  $(f_1 \cup f_2)^\circ A = f_2^\circ A$ .
- (17) If  $f \subseteq g$  and  $g$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ , then  $f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ .
- (18) If  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  or  $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and if  $f \upharpoonright X = g \upharpoonright X$  and if  $f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ , then  $g$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ .

In the sequel  $T$  is a non empty topological space and  $A$  is a closed subset of  $T$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (19) Suppose  $r > 0$  and  $T$  is  $T_4$ . Let  $f$  be a continuous map from  $T \setminus A$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ . Suppose  $f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $A$ . Then there exists a continuous map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$  such that  $g$  is absolutely bounded by  $\frac{r}{3}$  in  $\text{dom } g$  and  $f - g$  is absolutely bounded by  $\frac{2r}{3}$  in  $A$ .
- (20) Suppose that for all non empty closed subsets  $A, B$  of  $T$  such that  $A$  misses  $B$  there exists a continuous map  $f$  from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$  such that  $f^\circ A = \{0\}$  and  $f^\circ B = \{1\}$ . Then  $T$  is a  $T_4$  space.
- (21) Let  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$  and  $x$  be a point of  $T$ . Then  $f$  is continuous at  $x$  if and only if for every real number  $e$  such that  $e > 0$  there exists a subset  $H$  of  $T$  such that  $H$  is open and  $x \in H$  and for every point  $y$  of  $T$  such that  $y \in H$  holds  $|f(y) - f(x)| < e$ .
- (22) Let  $F$  be a sequence of partial functions from the carrier of  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose that
- (i)  $F$  is uniform-convergent on the carrier of  $T$ , and
  - (ii) for every natural number  $i$  holds  $F(i)$  is a continuous map from  $T$  into

$\mathbb{R}^1$ .

Then  $\lim_{\text{the carrier of } TF}$  is a continuous map from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .

- (23) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ , and  $r$  be a positive real number. Then  $f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in the carrier of  $T$  if and only if  $f$  is a map from  $T$  into  $[-r, r]_T$ .
- (24) If  $f - g$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ , then  $g - f$  is absolutely bounded by  $r$  in  $X$ .
- (25) Suppose  $T$  is  $T_4$ . Let given  $A$  and  $f$  be a map from  $T \setminus A$  into  $[-1, 1]_T$ . Suppose  $f$  is continuous. Then there exists a continuous map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $[-1, 1]_T$  such that  $g \setminus A = f$ .
- (26) Suppose that for every non empty closed subset  $A$  of  $T$  and for every continuous map  $f$  from  $T \setminus A$  into  $[-1, 1]_T$  there exists a continuous map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $[-1, 1]_T$  such that  $g \setminus A = f$ . Then  $T$  is  $T_4$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Sequences of ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):281–290, 1990.
- [3] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. Metric spaces as topological spaces – fundamental concepts. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):605–608, 1991.
- [11] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [12] Stanisława Kanas, Adam Lecko, and Mariusz Startek. Metric spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):607–610, 1990.
- [13] Zbigniew Karno. Separated and weakly separated subspaces of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):665–674, 1991.
- [14] Zbigniew Karno. Continuity of mappings over the union of subspaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):1–16, 1992.
- [15] Artur Korniłowicz. On the real valued functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):181–187, 2005.
- [16] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [17] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [18] Jarosław Kotowicz. The limit of a real function at infinity. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):17–28, 1991.
- [19] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [20] Beata Perkowska. Functional sequence from a domain to a domain. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):17–21, 1992.

- [21] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):213–216, 1991.
- [22] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Series. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):449–452, 1991.
- [23] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [26] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [27] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received September 14, 2005*

---



# Homeomorphisms of Jordan Curves

Adam Naumowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Akademicka 2, 15-267 Białystok  
Poland

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Department of Theoretical  
Computer Science  
Białystok Technical University  
Poland

**Summary.** In this paper we prove that simple closed curves can be homeomorphically framed into a given rectangle. We also show that homeomorphisms preserve the Jordan property.

MML identifier: JORDAN24, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [20], [21], [1], [3], [22], [4], [5], [19], [10], [18], [7], [17], [11], [2], [8], [9], [16], [13], [14], [15], [6], [23], and [12].

In this paper  $p_1, p_2$  are points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $C$  is a simple closed curve, and  $P$  is a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $A$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and let  $a, b$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . We say that  $a$  and  $b$  realize maximal distance in  $A$  if and only if:

(Def. 1)  $a \in A$  and  $b \in A$  and for all points  $x, y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $x \in A$  and  $y \in A$  holds  $\rho(a, b) \geq \rho(x, y)$ .

Next we state the proposition

(1) There exist  $p_1, p_2$  such that  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  realize maximal distance in  $C$ .

Let  $M$  be a non empty metric structure and let  $f$  be a map from  $M_{\text{top}}$  into  $M_{\text{top}}$ . We say that  $f$  is isometric if and only if:

(Def. 2) There exists an isometric map  $g$  from  $M$  into  $M$  such that  $g = f$ .

Let  $M$  be a non empty metric structure. Note that there exists a map from  $M_{\text{top}}$  into  $M_{\text{top}}$  which is isometric.

Let  $M$  be a non empty metric space. Observe that every map from  $M_{\text{top}}$  into  $M_{\text{top}}$  which is isometric is also continuous.

Let  $M$  be a non empty metric space. Note that every map from  $M_{\text{top}}$  into  $M_{\text{top}}$  which is isometric is also homeomorphism.

Let  $a$  be a real number. The functor  $\text{Rotate } a$  yields a map from  $\mathcal{E}_{\mathbb{T}}^2$  into  $\mathcal{E}_{\mathbb{T}}^2$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 3) For every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_{\mathbb{T}}^2$  holds  $(\text{Rotate } a)(p) = [\Re(p_1 + p_2 \cdot i \circlearrowleft a), \Im(p_1 + p_2 \cdot i \circlearrowleft a)]$ , where  $a = [r_1, 0]$  and  $r_1 = -1$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (2) Let  $a$  be a real number. Suppose  $0 \leq a$  and  $a < 2 \cdot \pi$ . Let  $f$  be a map from  $(\mathcal{E}^2)_{\text{top}}$  into  $(\mathcal{E}^2)_{\text{top}}$ . If  $f = \text{Rotate } a$ , then  $f$  is isometric, where  $a = [r_1, 0]$  and  $r_1 = -1$ .
- (3) Let  $A, B, D$  be real numbers. Suppose  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ . Then  $(\text{AffineMap}(A, B, A, D))(p_1)$  and  $(\text{AffineMap}(A, B, A, D))(p_2)$  realize maximal distance in  $(\text{AffineMap}(A, B, A, D))^{\circ} P$ .
- (4) Let  $A$  be a real number. Suppose  $0 \leq A$  and  $A < 2 \cdot \pi$  and  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ . Then  $(\text{Rotate } A)(p_1)$  and  $(\text{Rotate } A)(p_2)$  realize maximal distance in  $(\text{Rotate } A)^{\circ} P$ .
- (5) For every complex number  $z$  and for every real number  $r$  holds  $z \circlearrowleft -r = z \circlearrowleft 2 \cdot \pi - r$ .
- (6) For every real number  $r$  holds  $\text{Rotate}(-r) = \text{Rotate}(2 \cdot \pi - r)$ .
- (7) There exists a homeomorphism  $f$  of  $\mathcal{E}_{\mathbb{T}}^2$  such that  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $f^{\circ} C$ .

Let  $T_1, T_2$  be topological structures and let  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . We say that  $f$  is closed if and only if:

(Def. 4) For every subset  $A$  of  $T_1$  such that  $A$  is closed holds  $f^{\circ} A$  is closed.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (8) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $X$  into  $Y$ . Suppose  $f$  is one-to-one and onto. Then  $f$  is a homeomorphism if and only if  $f$  is closed.
- (9) For every set  $X$  and for every subset  $A$  of  $X$  holds  $A^c = \emptyset$  iff  $A = X$ .
- (10) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a homeomorphism. Let  $A$  be a subset of  $T_1$ . If  $A$  is connected, then  $f^{\circ} A$  is connected.
- (11) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a homeomorphism. Let  $A$  be a subset of  $T_1$ . If  $A$  is a component of  $T_1$ , then  $f^{\circ} A$  is a component of  $T_2$ .
- (12) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces,  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ , and  $A$  be a subset of  $T_1$ . Then  $f \upharpoonright A$  is a map from  $T_1 \upharpoonright A$  into  $T_2 \upharpoonright f^{\circ} A$ .
- (13) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into

- $T_2$ . Suppose  $f$  is continuous. Let  $A$  be a subset of  $T_1$  and  $g$  be a map from  $T_1 \setminus A$  into  $T_2 \setminus f^\circ A$ . If  $g = f \setminus A$ , then  $g$  is continuous.
- (14) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a homeomorphism. Let  $A$  be a subset of  $T_1$  and  $g$  be a map from  $T_1 \setminus A$  into  $T_2 \setminus f^\circ A$ . If  $g = f \setminus A$ , then  $g$  is a homeomorphism.
- (15) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Suppose  $f$  is a homeomorphism. Let  $A, B$  be subsets of  $T_1$ . If  $A$  is a component of  $B$ , then  $f^\circ A$  is a component of  $f^\circ B$ .
- (16) For every subset  $S$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and for every homeomorphism  $f$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $S$  is Jordan holds  $f^\circ S$  is Jordan.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [6] Wenpai Chang, Yatsuka Nakamura, and Piotr Rudnicki. Inner products and angles of complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(3):275–280, 2003.
- [7] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Simple closed curves. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):663–664, 1991.
- [10] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [11] Stanisława Kanas, Adam Lecko, and Mariusz Startek. Metric spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):607–610, 1990.
- [12] Artur Kornilowicz. The definition and basic properties of topological groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):217–225, 1998.
- [13] Artur Kornilowicz. Properties of left and right components. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):163–168, 1999.
- [14] Robert Milewski. Real linear-metric space and isometric functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):273–277, 1998.
- [15] Yatsuka Nakamura. On Outside Fashoda Meet Theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(4):697–704, 2001.
- [16] Yatsuka Nakamura and Jarosław Kotowicz. The Jordan’s property for certain subsets of the plane. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):137–142, 1992.
- [17] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [18] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [21] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [22] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

- [23] Yuguang Yang and Yasunari Shidama. Trigonometric functions and existence of circle ratio. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):255–263, 1998.

*Received September 15, 2005*

---

# Jordan Curve Theorem

Artur Kornilowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Sosnowa 64, 15-887 Białystok, Poland

**Summary.** This paper formalizes the Jordan curve theorem following [42] and [17].

MML identifier: JORDAN, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The articles [44], [47], [9], [1], [45], [48], [5], [8], [6], [4], [7], [10], [43], [21], [2], [40], [39], [49], [46], [12], [11], [37], [38], [33], [22], [3], [13], [18], [15], [16], [14], [31], [32], [35], [20], [34], [30], [25], [26], [19], [29], [24], [23], [36], [41], [28], and [27] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $a, b, c, d, r, s$  denote real numbers,  $n$  denotes a natural number,  $p, p_1, p_2$  denote points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $x, y$  denote points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ ,  $C$  denotes a simple closed curve,  $A, B, P$  denote subsets of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $U, V$  denote subsets of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$ , and  $D$  denotes a compact middle-intersecting subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .

Let  $M$  be a symmetric triangle Reflexive metric structure and let  $x, y$  be points of  $M$ . One can verify that  $\rho(x, y)$  is non negative.

Let  $n$  be a natural number and let  $x, y$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Note that  $\rho(x, y)$  is non negative.

Let  $n$  be a natural number and let  $x, y$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Observe that  $|x - y|$  is non negative.

We now state several propositions:

- (1) For all points  $p_1, p_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $p_1 \neq p_2$  holds  $\frac{1}{2} \cdot (p_1 + p_2) \neq p_1$ .

- (2) If  $(p_1)_2 < (p_2)_2$ , then  $(p_1)_2 < (\frac{1}{2} \cdot (p_1 + p_2))_2$ .
- (3) If  $(p_1)_2 < (p_2)_2$ , then  $(\frac{1}{2} \cdot (p_1 + p_2))_2 < (p_2)_2$ .
- (4) For every vertical subset  $A$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $A \cap B$  is vertical.
- (5) For every horizontal subset  $A$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $A \cap B$  is horizontal.
- (6) If  $p \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  is vertical, then  $\mathcal{L}(p, p_2)$  is vertical.
- (7) If  $p \in \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  is horizontal, then  $\mathcal{L}(p, p_2)$  is horizontal.

Let  $P$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . One can verify the following observations:

- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{SW-corner}(P), \text{SE-corner}(P))$  is horizontal,
- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{NW-corner}(P), \text{SW-corner}(P))$  is vertical, and
- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{NE-corner}(P), \text{SE-corner}(P))$  is vertical.

Let  $P$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . One can check the following observations:

- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{SE-corner}(P), \text{SW-corner}(P))$  is horizontal,
- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{SW-corner}(P), \text{NW-corner}(P))$  is vertical, and
- \*  $\mathcal{L}(\text{SE-corner}(P), \text{NE-corner}(P))$  is vertical.

Let us note that every subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  which is vertical, non empty, and compact is also middle-intersecting.

The following propositions are true:

- (8) For all non empty compact subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  but  $W_{\min}(Y) \in X$  or  $W_{\max}(Y) \in X$  holds  $W\text{-bound}(X) = W\text{-bound}(Y)$ .
- (9) For all non empty compact subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  but  $E_{\min}(Y) \in X$  or  $E_{\max}(Y) \in X$  holds  $E\text{-bound}(X) = E\text{-bound}(Y)$ .
- (10) For all non empty compact subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  but  $N_{\min}(Y) \in X$  or  $N_{\max}(Y) \in X$  holds  $N\text{-bound}(X) = N\text{-bound}(Y)$ .
- (11) For all non empty compact subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  but  $S_{\min}(Y) \in X$  or  $S_{\max}(Y) \in X$  holds  $S\text{-bound}(X) = S\text{-bound}(Y)$ .
- (12)  $W\text{-bound}(C) = W\text{-bound}(\text{NorthArc}(C))$ .
- (13)  $E\text{-bound}(C) = E\text{-bound}(\text{NorthArc}(C))$ .
- (14)  $W\text{-bound}(C) = W\text{-bound}(\text{SouthArc}(C))$ .
- (15)  $E\text{-bound}(C) = E\text{-bound}(\text{SouthArc}(C))$ .
- (16) If  $(p_1)_1 \leq r$  and  $r \leq (p_2)_1$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  meets  $\text{VerticalLine}(r)$ .
- (17) If  $(p_1)_2 \leq r$  and  $r \leq (p_2)_2$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  meets  $\text{HorizontalLine}(r)$ .

Let us consider  $n$ . One can check that every subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is empty is also Bounded and every subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is non Bounded is also non empty.

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number. Note that there exists a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is open, closed, non Bounded, and convex.

Next we state several propositions:

- (18) For every compact subset  $C$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $\text{NorthHalfline UMP } C \setminus \{\text{UMP } C\}$  misses  $C$ .

- (19) For every compact subset  $C$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds SouthHalfine  $LMP C \setminus \{LMP C\}$  misses  $C$ .
- (20) For every compact subset  $C$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds NorthHalfine  $UMP C \setminus \{UMP C\} \subseteq UBD C$ .
- (21) For every compact subset  $C$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds SouthHalfine  $LMP C \setminus \{LMP C\} \subseteq UBD C$ .
- (22) If  $A$  is an inside component of  $B$ , then  $UBD B$  misses  $A$ .
- (23) If  $A$  is an outside component of  $B$ , then  $BDD B$  misses  $A$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (24) For every positive real number  $r$  and for every point  $a$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  holds  $a \in \text{Ball}(a, r)$ .
- (25) For every non negative real number  $r$  holds every point  $p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  is a point of  $\text{Tdisk}(p, r)$ .

Let  $r$  be a positive real number, let  $n$  be a non empty natural number, and let  $p, q$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Observe that  $\overline{\text{Ball}}(p, r) \setminus \{q\}$  is non empty.

We now state several propositions:

- (26) If  $r \leq s$ , then  $\text{Ball}(x, r) \subseteq \text{Ball}(x, s)$ .
- (27)  $\overline{\text{Ball}}(x, r) \setminus \text{Ball}(x, r) = \text{Sphere}(x, r)$ .
- (28) If  $y \in \text{Sphere}(x, r)$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(x, y) \setminus \{x, y\} \subseteq \text{Ball}(x, r)$ .
- (29) If  $r < s$ , then  $\overline{\text{Ball}}(x, r) \subseteq \text{Ball}(x, s)$ .
- (30) If  $r < s$ , then  $\text{Sphere}(x, r) \subseteq \text{Ball}(x, s)$ .
- (31) For every non zero real number  $r$  holds  $\overline{\text{Ball}}(x, r) = \overline{\text{Ball}}(x, r)$ .
- (32) For every non zero real number  $r$  holds  $\text{Fr Ball}(x, r) = \text{Sphere}(x, r)$ .

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number. Note that every subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is Bounded is also proper.

Let us consider  $n$ . Note that there exists a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is non empty, closed, convex, and Bounded and there exists a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  which is non empty, open, convex, and Bounded.

Let  $n$  be a natural number and let  $A$  be a Bounded subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Observe that  $\overline{A}$  is Bounded.

Let  $n$  be a natural number and let  $A$  be a Bounded subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . One can check that  $\text{Fr } A$  is Bounded.

The following propositions are true:

- (33) Let  $A$  be a closed subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  and  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . If  $p \notin A$ , then there exists a positive real number  $r$  such that  $\text{Ball}(p, r)$  misses  $A$ .
- (34) For every Bounded subset  $A$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  and for every point  $a$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  there exists a positive real number  $r$  such that  $A \subseteq \text{Ball}(a, r)$ .
- (35) For all topological structures  $S, T$  and for every map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  such that  $f$  is a homeomorphism holds  $f$  is onto.

- (36) Let  $T$  be a topological space,  $S$  be a subspace of  $T$ ,  $A$  be a subset of  $T$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $S$ . If  $A = B$ , then  $T \setminus A = S \setminus B$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty  $T_2$  topological space. Note that every non empty subspace of  $T$  is  $T_2$ .

Let us consider  $p, r$ . Observe that  $\text{Tdisk}(p, r)$  is closed.

Let us consider  $p, r$ . Observe that  $\text{Tdisk}(p, r)$  is compact.

## 2. PATHS

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (37) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b$  be points of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ . If  $a, b$  are connected, then  $\text{rng } f$  is connected.
- (38) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $X$ ,  $x_1, x_2$  be points of  $X$ ,  $y_1, y_2$  be points of  $Y$ , and  $f$  be a path from  $x_1$  to  $x_2$ . Suppose  $x_1 = y_1$  and  $x_2 = y_2$  and  $x_1, x_2$  are connected and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{carrier of } Y$ . Then  $y_1, y_2$  are connected and  $f$  is a path from  $y_1$  to  $y_2$ .
- (39) Let  $X$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $X$ ,  $x_1, x_2$  be points of  $X$ ,  $y_1, y_2$  be points of  $Y$ , and  $f$  be a path from  $x_1$  to  $x_2$ . Suppose  $x_1 = y_1$  and  $x_2 = y_2$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{carrier of } Y$ . Then  $y_1, y_2$  are connected and  $f$  is a path from  $y_1$  to  $y_2$ .
- (40) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b$  be points of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ . If  $a, b$  are connected, then  $\text{rng } f = \text{rng}(-f)$ .
- (41) Let  $T$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $a, b$  be points of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ . Then  $\text{rng } f = \text{rng}(-f)$ .
- (42) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ . If  $a, b$  are connected and  $b, c$  are connected, then  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{rng}(f + g)$ .
- (43) Let  $T$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ . Then  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{rng}(f + g)$ .
- (44) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ . If  $a, b$  are connected and  $b, c$  are connected, then  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{rng}(g + f)$ .
- (45) Let  $T$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ . Then  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{rng}(g + f)$ .
- (46) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ . If  $a, b$  are connected and  $b, c$  are connected, then  $\text{rng}(f + g) = \text{rng } f \cup \text{rng } g$ .

- (47) Let  $T$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $a, b, c$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ , and  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ . Then  $\text{rng}(f + g) = \text{rng } f \cup \text{rng } g$ .
- (48) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $a, b, c, d$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ ,  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ , and  $h$  be a path from  $c$  to  $d$ . Suppose  $a, b$  are connected and  $b, c$  are connected and  $c, d$  are connected. Then  $\text{rng}(f + g + h) = \text{rng } f \cup \text{rng } g \cup \text{rng } h$ .
- (49) Let  $T$  be an arcwise connected non empty topological space,  $a, b, c, d$  be points of  $T$ ,  $f$  be a path from  $a$  to  $b$ ,  $g$  be a path from  $b$  to  $c$ , and  $h$  be a path from  $c$  to  $d$ . Then  $\text{rng}(f + g + h) = \text{rng } f \cup \text{rng } g \cup \text{rng } h$ .
- (50) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every point  $a$  of  $T$  holds  $\mathbb{I} \mapsto a$  is a path from  $a$  to  $a$ .
- (51) Let  $p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  and  $P$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Suppose  $P$  is an arc from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$ . Then there exists a path  $F$  from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$  and there exists a map  $f$  from  $\mathbb{I}$  into  $(\mathcal{E}_T^n) \setminus P$  such that  $\text{rng } f = P$  and  $F = f$ .
- (52) Let  $p_1, p_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . Then there exists a path  $F$  from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$  and there exists a map  $f$  from  $\mathbb{I}$  into  $(\mathcal{E}_T^n) \setminus \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  such that  $\text{rng } f = \mathcal{L}(p_1, p_2)$  and  $F = f$ .
- (53) Let  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $P$  is an arc from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$  and  $q_1 \in P$  and  $q_2 \in P$  and  $q_1 \neq p_1$  and  $q_1 \neq p_2$  and  $q_2 \neq p_1$  and  $q_2 \neq p_2$ . Then there exists a path  $f$  from  $q_1$  to  $q_2$  such that  $\text{rng } f \subseteq P$  and  $\text{rng } f$  misses  $\{p_1, p_2\}$ .

### 3. RECTANGLES

Next we state three propositions:

- (54) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{Rectangle}(a, b, c, d) \subseteq \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (55)  $\text{InsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) \subseteq \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (56)  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) = (\text{OutsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d))^c$ .

Let  $a, b, c, d$  be real numbers. Note that  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  is closed.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (57)  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  misses  $\text{OutsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (58)  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) \cap \text{InsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) = \text{InsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (59) If  $a < b$  and  $c < d$ , then  $\text{Int } \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) = \text{InsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (60) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) \setminus \text{InsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) = \text{Rectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .

- (61) If  $a < b$  and  $c < d$ , then  $\text{Fr ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d) = \text{Rectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .
- (62) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{W-bound}(\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)) = a$ .
- (63) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{S-bound}(\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)) = c$ .
- (64) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{E-bound}(\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)) = b$ .
- (65) If  $a \leq b$  and  $c \leq d$ , then  $\text{N-bound}(\text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)) = d$ .
- (66) If  $a < b$  and  $c < d$  and  $p_1 \in \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  and  $p_2 \notin \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$  and  $P$  is an arc from  $p_1$  to  $p_2$ , then  $\text{Segment}(P, p_1, p_2, \text{FPoint}(P, p_1, p_2, \text{Rectangle}(a, b, c, d))) \subseteq \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(a, b, c, d)$ .

#### 4. SOME USEFUL FUNCTIONS

Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces and let  $x$  be a point of  $\{S, T\}$ . Then  $x_1$  is an element of  $S$ , and  $x_2$  is an element of  $T$ .

Let  $o$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The functor  $(\square_2)_1 - o_1$  yielding a real map of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $((\square_2)_1 - o_1)(x) = (x_2)_1 - o_1$ .

The functor  $(\square_2)_2 - o_2$  yields a real map of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 2) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $((\square_2)_2 - o_2)(x) = (x_2)_2 - o_2$ .

The real map  $(\square_1)_1 - (\square_2)_1$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 3) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $((\square_1)_1 - (\square_2)_1)(x) = (x_1)_1 - (x_2)_1$ .

The real map  $(\square_1)_2 - (\square_2)_2$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $((\square_1)_2 - (\square_2)_2)(x) = (x_1)_2 - (x_2)_2$ .

The real map  $(\square_2)_1$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 5) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $(\square_2)_1(x) = (x_2)_1$ .

The real map  $(\square_2)_2$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 6) For every point  $x$  of  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  holds  $(\square_2)_2(x) = (x_2)_2$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (67) For every point  $o$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $(\square_2)_1 - o_1$  is a continuous map from  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .
- (68) For every point  $o$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $(\square_2)_2 - o_2$  is a continuous map from  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .
- (69)  $(\square_1)_1 - (\square_2)_1$  is a continuous map from  $\{\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2\}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .

(70)  $(\square_1)_2 - (\square_2)_2$  is a continuous map from  $[\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2]$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .

(71)  $(\square_2)_1$  is a continuous map from  $[\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2]$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .

(72)  $(\square_2)_2$  is a continuous map from  $[\mathcal{E}_T^2, \mathcal{E}_T^2]$  into  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .

Let  $o$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . One can check that  $(\square_2)_1 - o_1$  is continuous and  $(\square_2)_2 - o_2$  is continuous.

One can check the following observations:

- \*  $(\square_1)_1 - (\square_2)_1$  is continuous,
- \*  $(\square_1)_2 - (\square_2)_2$  is continuous,
- \*  $(\square_2)_1$  is continuous, and
- \*  $(\square_2)_2$  is continuous.

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number, let  $o, p$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and let  $r$  be a positive real number. Let us assume that  $p$  is a point of  $\text{Tdisk}(o, r)$ . The functor  $\text{DiskProj}(o, r, p)$  yielding a map from  $(\mathcal{E}_T^n) \upharpoonright (\overline{\text{Ball}}(o, r) \setminus \{p\})$  into  $\text{Tcircle}(o, r)$  is defined by:

(Def. 7) For every point  $x$  of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^n) \upharpoonright (\overline{\text{Ball}}(o, r) \setminus \{p\})$  there exists a point  $y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $x = y$  and  $(\text{DiskProj}(o, r, p))(x) = \text{HC}(p, y, o, r)$ .

The following propositions are true:

(73) Let  $o, p$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $p$  is a point of  $\text{Tdisk}(o, r)$ , then  $\text{DiskProj}(o, r, p)$  is continuous.

(74) Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number,  $o, p$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $p \in \text{Ball}(o, r)$ , then  $\text{DiskProj}(o, r, p) \upharpoonright \text{Sphere}(o, r) = \text{id}_{\text{Sphere}(o, r)}$ .

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number, let  $o, p$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and let  $r$  be a positive real number. Let us assume that  $p \in \text{Ball}(o, r)$ . The functor  $\text{RotateCircle}(o, r, p)$  yields a map from  $\text{Tcircle}(o, r)$  into  $\text{Tcircle}(o, r)$  and is defined by:

(Def. 8) For every point  $x$  of  $\text{Tcircle}(o, r)$  there exists a point  $y$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  such that  $x = y$  and  $(\text{RotateCircle}(o, r, p))(x) = \text{HC}(y, p, o, r)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(75) For all points  $o, p$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and for every positive real number  $r$  such that  $p \in \text{Ball}(o, r)$  holds  $\text{RotateCircle}(o, r, p)$  is continuous.

(76) Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number,  $o, p$  be points of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $p \in \text{Ball}(o, r)$ , then  $\text{RotateCircle}(o, r, p)$  has no fixpoint.

## 5. JORDAN CURVE THEOREM

The following propositions are true:

- (77) If  $U = P$  and  $U$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$  and  $V$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$  and  $U \neq V$ , then  $\bar{P}$  misses  $V$ .
- (78) If  $U$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$ , then  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c \setminus U$  is arcwise connected.
- (79) If  $U = P$  and  $U$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$ , then  $C = \text{Fr } P$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (80) For every homeomorphism  $h$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  holds  $h \circ C$  satisfies conditions of simple closed curve.
- (81) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $P \subseteq \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(-1, 1, -3, 3)$ .
- (82) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $P$  misses  $\mathcal{L}([-1, 3], [1, 3])$ .
- (83) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $P$  misses  $\mathcal{L}([-1, -3], [1, -3])$ .
- (84) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $P \cap \text{Rectangle}(-1, 1, -3, 3) = \{[-1, 0], [1, 0]\}$ .
- (85) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $\text{W-bound}(P) = -1$ .
- (86) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $\text{E-bound}(P) = 1$ .
- (87) For every compact subset  $P$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$  holds  $\text{W}_{\text{most}}(P) = \{[-1, 0]\}$ .
- (88) For every compact subset  $P$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$  holds  $\text{E}_{\text{most}}(P) = \{[1, 0]\}$ .
- (89) Let  $P$  be a compact subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ . Then  $\text{W}_{\text{min}}(P) = [-1, 0]$  and  $\text{W}_{\text{max}}(P) = [-1, 0]$ .
- (90) Let  $P$  be a compact subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ . Then  $\text{E}_{\text{min}}(P) = [1, 0]$  and  $\text{E}_{\text{max}}(P) = [1, 0]$ .
- (91) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, 3], \text{UMP } P)$  is vertical.
- (92) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } P, [0, -3])$  is vertical.
- (93) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$  and  $p \in P$ , then  $p_2 < 3$ .
- (94) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$  and  $p \in P$ , then  $-3 < p_2$ .
- (95) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}([0, 3], \text{UMP } D)$ , then  $(\text{UMP } D)_2 \leq p_2$ .

- (96) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } D, [0, -3])$ , then  $p_2 \leq (\text{LMP } D)_2$ .
- (97) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, 3], \text{UMP } D) \subseteq \text{NorthHalfline UMP } D$ .
- (98) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } D, [0, -3]) \subseteq \text{SouthHalfline LMP } D$ .
- (99) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $C$  and  $P$  is an inside component of  $C$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, 3], \text{UMP } C)$  misses  $P$ .
- (100) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $C$  and  $P$  is an inside component of  $C$ , then  $\mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } C, [0, -3])$  misses  $P$ .
- (101) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, 3], \text{UMP } D) \cap D = \{\text{UMP } D\}$ .
- (102) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $D$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, -3], \text{LMP } D) \cap D = \{\text{LMP } D\}$ .
- (103) Suppose  $P$  is compact and  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $P$  and  $A$  is an inside component of  $P$ . Then  $A \subseteq \text{ClosedInsideOfRectangle}(-1, 1, -3, 3)$ .
- (104) If  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $C$ , then  $\mathcal{L}([0, 3], [0, -3])$  meets  $C$ .
- (105) Suppose  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $C$ . Let  $J_1, J_2$  be compact middle-intersecting subsets of  $T_2$ . Suppose that  $J_1$  is an arc from  $[-1, 0]$  to  $[1, 0]$  and  $J_2$  is an arc from  $[-1, 0]$  to  $[1, 0]$  and  $C = J_1 \cup J_2$  and  $J_1 \cap J_2 = \{[-1, 0], [1, 0]\}$  and  $\text{UMP } C \in J_1$  and  $\text{LMP } C \in J_2$  and  $\text{W-bound}(C) = \text{W-bound}(J_1)$  and  $\text{E-bound}(C) = \text{E-bound}(J_1)$ . Let  $U_1$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $U_1 = \text{Component}(\text{Down}(\frac{1}{2} \cdot (\text{UMP}(\mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } J_1, [0, -3]) \cap J_2) + \text{LMP } J_1), C^c))$ . Then  $U_1$  is an inside component of  $C$  and for every subset  $V$  of  $T_2$  such that  $V$  is an inside component of  $C$  holds  $V = U_1$ , where  $T_2 = \mathcal{E}_T^2$ .
- (106) Suppose  $[-1, 0]$  and  $[1, 0]$  realize maximal distance in  $C$ . Let  $J_1, J_2$  be compact middle-intersecting subsets of  $T_2$ . Suppose that  $J_1$  is an arc from  $[-1, 0]$  to  $[1, 0]$  and  $J_2$  is an arc from  $[-1, 0]$  to  $[1, 0]$  and  $C = J_1 \cup J_2$  and  $J_1 \cap J_2 = \{[-1, 0], [1, 0]\}$  and  $\text{UMP } C \in J_1$  and  $\text{LMP } C \in J_2$  and  $\text{W-bound}(C) = \text{W-bound}(J_1)$  and  $\text{E-bound}(C) = \text{E-bound}(J_1)$ . Then  $\text{BDD } C = \text{Component}(\text{Down}(\frac{1}{2} \cdot (\text{UMP}(\mathcal{L}(\text{LMP } J_1, [0, -3]) \cap J_2) + \text{LMP } J_1), C^c))$ , where  $T_2 = \mathcal{E}_T^2$ .
- (107) Let  $C$  be a simple closed curve. Then there exist subsets  $A_1, A_2$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that
  - (i)  $C^c = A_1 \cup A_2$ ,
  - (ii)  $A_1$  misses  $A_2$ ,
  - (iii)  $\overline{A_1} \setminus A_1 = \overline{A_2} \setminus A_2$ , and

- (iv) for all subsets  $C_1, C_2$  of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$  such that  $C_1 = A_1$  and  $C_2 = A_2$  holds  $C_1$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$  and  $C_2$  is a component of  $(\mathcal{E}_T^2) \setminus C^c$ .
- (108) Every simple closed curve is Jordan.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Professor Yatsuka Nakamura for including me in the team working on the formalization of the Jordan Curve Theorem. Especially, I am very grateful to Professor Nakamura for inviting me to Shinshu University, Nagano, to work on the project together.

I am also thankful to Professor Andrzej Trybulec for his continual help and fruitful discussions during the formalization.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Leszek Borys. Paracompact and metrizable spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):481–485, 1991.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Basic functions and operations on functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):245–254, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [11] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [12] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [13] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [14] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. Metric spaces as topological spaces – fundamental concepts. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):605–608, 1991.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [16] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Simple closed curves. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):663–664, 1991.
- [17] David Gauld. Brouwer’s Fixed Point Theorem and the Jordan Curve Theorem. <http://aitken.math.auckland.ac.nz/~gauld/750-05/section5.pdf>.
- [18] Adam Grabowski. Introduction to the homotopy theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):449–454, 1997.
- [19] Adam Grabowski and Artur Korniłowicz. Algebraic properties of homotopies. *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(3):251–260, 2004.
- [20] Adam Grabowski and Yatsuka Nakamura. The ordering of points on a curve. Part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):467–473, 1997.
- [21] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [22] Stanisława Kanas, Adam Lecko, and Mariusz Startek. Metric spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):607–610, 1990.

- [23] Artur Kornilowicz. The definition and basic properties of topological groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):217–225, 1998.
- [24] Artur Kornilowicz. On some points of a simple closed curve. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):81–87, 2005.
- [25] Artur Kornilowicz, Robert Milewski, Adam Naumowicz, and Andrzej Trybulec. Gauges and cages. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):501–509, 2001.
- [26] Artur Kornilowicz and Yasunari Shidama. Intersections of intervals and balls in  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(3):301–306, 2004.
- [27] Artur Kornilowicz and Yasunari Shidama. Brouwer fixed point theorem for disks on the plane. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(2):333–336, 2005.
- [28] Artur Kornilowicz and Yasunari Shidama. Some properties of circles on the plane. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):117–124, 2005.
- [29] Robert Milewski. On the upper and lower approximations of the curve. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):425–430, 2003.
- [30] Yatsuka Nakamura. General Fashoda meet theorem for unit circle and square. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(3):213–224, 2003.
- [31] Yatsuka Nakamura and Czesław Byliński. Extremal properties of vertices on special polygons. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):97–102, 1996.
- [32] Yatsuka Nakamura and Jarosław Kotowicz. The Jordan’s property for certain subsets of the plane. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):137–142, 1992.
- [33] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. Components and unions of components. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):513–517, 1996.
- [34] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. A decomposition of a simple closed curves and the order of their points. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):563–572, 1997.
- [35] Yatsuka Nakamura, Andrzej Trybulec, and Czesław Byliński. Bounded domains and unbounded domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):1–13, 1999.
- [36] Adam Naumowicz and Grzegorz Bancerek. Homeomorphisms of Jordan curves. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(4):477–480, 2005.
- [37] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [38] Beata Padlewska. Locally connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):93–96, 1991.
- [39] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [40] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Topological properties of subsets in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):777–780, 1990.
- [41] Piotr Rudnicki and Andrzej Trybulec. Abian’s fixed point theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):335–338, 1997.
- [42] Yukio Takeuchi and Yatsuka Nakamura. On the Jordan curve theorem. Technical Report 19804, Dept. of Information Eng., Shinshu University, 500 Wakasato, Nagano city, Japan, April 1980.
- [43] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [44] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [45] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [46] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [47] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [48] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [49] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received September 15, 2005*

---



# The Inner Product and Conjugate of Matrix of Complex Numbers

Wenpai Chang  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Hiroshi Yamazaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** Concepts of the inner product and conjugate of matrix of complex numbers are defined here. Operations such as addition, subtraction, scalar multiplication and inner product are introduced using correspondent definitions of the conjugate of a matrix of a complex field. Many equations for such operations consist like a case of the conjugate of matrix of a field and some operations on the set of sum of complex numbers are introduced.

MML identifier: MATRIXC1, version: 7.5.01 4.39.921

The papers [20], [24], [18], [25], [7], [8], [9], [3], [19], [2], [4], [11], [5], [10], [6], [17], [1], [13], [14], [23], [12], [15], [16], [22], and [21] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

We follow the rules:  $i, j$  denote natural numbers,  $a$  denotes an element of  $\mathbb{C}$ , and  $R_1, R_2$  denote elements of  $\mathbb{C}^i$ .

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\overline{M}$  yields a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $\text{len } \overline{M} = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width } \overline{M} = \text{width } M$  and for all natural numbers  $i, j$  such that  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M$  holds  $\overline{M} \circ (i, j) = \overline{M \circ (i, j)}$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M$  iff  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq \text{len } M$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j \leq \text{width } M$ .
- (2) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\overline{\overline{M}} = M$ .
- (3) For every complex number  $a$  and for every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\text{len}(a \cdot M) = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width}(a \cdot M) = \text{width } M$ .

- (4) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers,  $a$  be a complex number, and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Suppose  $\text{len}(a \cdot M) = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width}(a \cdot M) = \text{width } M$  and  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M$ . Then  $(a \cdot M) \circ (i, j) = a \cdot (M \circ (i, j))$ .
- (5) For every complex number  $a$  and for every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\overline{a \cdot M} = \overline{a} \cdot \overline{M}$ .
- (6) For all matrices  $M_1, M_2$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\text{len}(M_1 + M_2) = \text{len } M_1$  and  $\text{width}(M_1 + M_2) = \text{width } M_1$ .
- (7) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Suppose  $\text{len } M_1 = \text{len } M_2$  and  $\text{width } M_1 = \text{width } M_2$  and  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M_1$ . Then  $(M_1 + M_2) \circ (i, j) = (M_1 \circ (i, j)) + (M_2 \circ (i, j))$ .
- (8) For all matrices  $M_1, M_2$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } M_1 = \text{len } M_2$  and  $\text{width } M_1 = \text{width } M_2$  holds  $\overline{M_1 + M_2} = \overline{M_1} + \overline{M_2}$ .
- (9) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\text{len}(-M) = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width}(-M) = \text{width } M$ .
- (10) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $\text{len}(-M) = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width}(-M) = \text{width } M$  and  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M$ , then  $(-M) \circ (i, j) = -(M \circ (i, j))$ .
- (11) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $(-1) \cdot M = -M$ .
- (12) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\overline{-M} = -\overline{M}$ .
- (13) For all matrices  $M_1, M_2$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\text{len}(M_1 - M_2) = \text{len } M_1$  and  $\text{width}(M_1 - M_2) = \text{width } M_1$ .
- (14) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Suppose  $\text{len } M_1 = \text{len } M_2$  and  $\text{width } M_1 = \text{width } M_2$  and  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M_1$ . Then  $(M_1 - M_2) \circ (i, j) = (M_1 \circ (i, j)) - (M_2 \circ (i, j))$ .
- (15) For all matrices  $M_1, M_2$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } M_1 = \text{len } M_2$  and  $\text{width } M_1 = \text{width } M_2$  holds  $\overline{M_1 - M_2} = \overline{M_1} - \overline{M_2}$ .

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $M^*$  yields a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined by:

$$\text{(Def. 2)} \quad M^* = \overline{M^T}.$$

Let  $x$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let us assume that  $\text{len } x > 0$ .

The functor  $\text{FinSeq2Matrix } x$  yielding a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined as follows:

$$\text{(Def. 3)} \quad \text{len } \text{FinSeq2Matrix } x = \text{len } x \text{ and } \text{width } \text{FinSeq2Matrix } x = 1 \text{ and for every } j \text{ such that } j \in \text{Seg } \text{len } x \text{ holds } (\text{FinSeq2Matrix } x)(j) = \langle x(j) \rangle.$$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\text{Matrix2FinSeq } M$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined as follows:

$$\text{(Def. 4)} \quad \text{Matrix2FinSeq } M = M_{\square, 1}.$$

Let  $F_1, F_2$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $F_1 \bullet F_2$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined as follows:

$$\text{(Def. 5)} \quad F_1 \bullet F_2 = (\cdot_{\mathbb{C}})^\circ(F_1, F_2).$$

Let us observe that the functor  $F_1 \bullet F_2$  is commutative.

Let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\sum F$  yields an element of  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 6)  $\sum F = +_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes F.$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $M \cdot F$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 7)  $\text{len}(M \cdot F) = \text{len } M$  and for every  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg len } M$  holds  $(M \cdot F)(i) = \sum(\text{Line}(M, i) \bullet F).$

We now state the proposition

(16)  $a \cdot (R_1 \bullet R_2) = a \cdot R_1 \bullet R_2.$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  and let  $a$  be a complex number. The functor  $M \cdot a$  yielding a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined by:

(Def. 8)  $M \cdot a = a \cdot M.$

We now state three propositions:

(17) For every element  $a$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  and for every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\overline{M \cdot a} = \overline{a} \cdot \overline{M}.$

(18) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $\text{len}(x \bullet y) = \text{len } x$  and  $\text{len}(x \bullet y) = \text{len } y.$

(19) Let  $F_1, F_2$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i \in \text{dom}(F_1 \bullet F_2)$ , then  $(F_1 \bullet F_2)(i) = F_1(i) \cdot F_2(i).$

Let us consider  $i, R_1, R_2$ . Then  $R_1 \bullet R_2$  is an element of  $\mathbb{C}^i$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(20)  $(R_1 \bullet R_2)(j) = R_1(j) \cdot R_2(j).$

(21) For all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\overline{+_{\mathbb{C}}(a, \overline{b})} = +_{\mathbb{C}}(\overline{a}, b).$

(22) Let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . Then there exists a function  $G$  from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  such that for every natural number  $n$  if  $1 \leq n$  and  $n \leq \text{len } F$ , then  $G(n) = F(n).$

(23) For every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } \overline{F} \geq 1$  holds  $+_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes \overline{F} = \overline{+_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes F}.$

(24) For every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } F \geq 1$  holds  $\sum \overline{F} = \overline{\sum F}.$

(25) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $\overline{x \bullet \overline{y}} = y \bullet \overline{x}.$

(26) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and for every element  $a$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $x \bullet a \cdot y = a \cdot (x \bullet y).$

(27) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and for every element  $a$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $a \cdot x \bullet y = a \cdot (x \bullet y).$

- (28) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $\overline{x \bullet y} = \overline{x} \bullet \overline{y}$ .
- (29) For every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and for every element  $a$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\sum(a \cdot F) = a \cdot \sum F$ .

Let  $x$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ . The functor  $\text{FR2FC } x$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 9)  $\text{FR2FC } x = x$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (30) Let  $R$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $R = F$  and  $\text{len } R \geq 1$ , then  $+_{\mathbb{R}} \otimes R = +_{\mathbb{C}} \otimes F$ .
- (31) Let  $x$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $y$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $x = y$  and  $\text{len } x \geq 1$ , then  $\sum x = \sum y$ .
- (32) For all finite sequences  $F_1, F_2$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } F_1 = \text{len } F_2$  holds  $\sum(F_1 - F_2) = \sum F_1 - \sum F_2$ .
- (33) Let  $F_1, F_2$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i \in \text{dom}(F_1 + F_2)$ , then  $(F_1 + F_2)(i) = F_1(i) + F_2(i)$ .
- (34) Let  $F_1, F_2$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i \in \text{dom}(F_1 - F_2)$ , then  $(F_1 - F_2)(i) = F_1(i) - F_2(i)$ .
- (35) For all finite sequences  $x, y, z$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } z$  holds  $(x - y) \bullet z = x \bullet z - y \bullet z$ .
- (36) For all finite sequences  $x, y, z$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } z$  holds  $x \bullet (y - z) = x \bullet y - x \bullet z$ .
- (37) For all finite sequences  $x, y, z$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } z$  holds  $x \bullet (y + z) = x \bullet y + x \bullet z$ .
- (38) For all finite sequences  $x, y, z$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } z$  holds  $(x + y) \bullet z = x \bullet z + y \bullet z$ .
- (39) For all finite sequences  $F_1, F_2$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } F_1 = \text{len } F_2$  holds  $\sum(F_1 + F_2) = \sum F_1 + \sum F_2$ .
- (40) Let  $x_1, y_1$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $x_2, y_2$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $x_1 = x_2$  and  $y_1 = y_2$  and  $\text{len } x_1 = \text{len } y_2$ , then  $(\cdot_{\mathbb{C}})^{\circ}(x_1, y_1) = (\cdot_{\mathbb{R}})^{\circ}(x_2, y_2)$ .
- (41) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  holds  $\text{FR2FC}(x \bullet y) = \text{FR2FC } x \bullet \text{FR2FC } y$ .
- (42) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  $\text{len } x > 0$  holds  $|(x, y)| = \sum(x \bullet \overline{y})$ .
- (43) For all matrices  $A, B$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } A = \text{len } B$  and  $\text{width } A = \text{width } B$  holds the indices of  $A =$  the indices of  $B$ .
- (44) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $\text{len } M_1 = \text{len } M_2$  and  $\text{width } M_1 = \text{width } M_2$  and  $j \in \text{Seg len } M_1$ , then  $\text{Line}(M_1 +$

- $M_2, j) = \text{Line}(M_1, j) + \text{Line}(M_2, j).$
- (45) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg len } M$  holds  $\text{Line}(M, i) = \text{Line}(\overline{M}, i).$
- (46) Let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $\text{len } F = \text{width } M$ , then  $F \bullet \text{Line}(\overline{M}, i) = \overline{\text{Line}(M, i) \bullet F}.$
- (47) Let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . If  $\text{len } F = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{len } F \geq 1$ , then  $\overline{M \cdot F} = \overline{M} \cdot \overline{F}.$
- (48) For all finite sequences  $F_1, F_2, F_3$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } F_1 = \text{len } F_2$  and  $\text{len } F_2 = \text{len } F_3$  holds  $F_1 \bullet (F_2 \bullet F_3) = (F_1 \bullet F_2) \bullet F_3.$
- (49) For every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\sum(-F) = -\sum F.$
- (50) For every element  $z$  of  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\sum\langle z \rangle = z.$
- (51) For all finite sequences  $F_1, F_2$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\sum(F_1 \wedge F_2) = \sum F_1 + \sum F_2.$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\text{LineSum } M$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 10)  $\text{len LineSum } M = \text{len } M$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg len } M$  holds  $(\text{LineSum } M)(i) = \sum \text{Line}(M, i).$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\text{ColSum } M$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 11)  $\text{len ColSum } M = \text{width } M$  and for every natural number  $j$  such that  $j \in \text{Seg width } M$  holds  $(\text{ColSum } M)(j) = \sum(M_{\square, j}).$

Next we state three propositions:

- (52) For every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } F = 1$  holds  $\sum F = F(1).$
- (53) Let  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $\text{len } f = n + 1$  and  $g = f \upharpoonright n$ , then  $\sum f = \sum g + f_{\text{len } f}.$
- (54) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } M > 0$  holds  $\sum \text{LineSum } M = \sum \text{ColSum } M.$

Let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . The functor  $\text{SumAll } M$  yielding an element of  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 12)  $\text{SumAll } M = \sum \text{LineSum } M.$

Next we state two propositions:

- (55) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  holds  $\text{ColSum } M = \text{LineSum}(M^T).$
- (56) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } M > 0$  holds  $\text{SumAll } M = \text{SumAll}(M^T).$

Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and let  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let us assume that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{width } M$ . The functor  $\text{QuadraticForm}(x, M, y)$  yielding a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 13).

- (Def. 13)(i)  $\text{len QuadraticForm}(x, M, y) = \text{len } x$ ,  
(ii)  $\text{width QuadraticForm}(x, M, y) = \text{len } y$ , and  
(iii) for all natural numbers  $i, j$  such that  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $M$  holds  
 $\text{QuadraticForm}(x, M, y) \circ (i, j) = x(i) \cdot (M \circ (i, j)) \cdot \overline{y(j)}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (57) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } x = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{len } x > 0$  and  $\text{len } y > 0$ , then  
 $(\text{QuadraticForm}(x, M, y))^{\text{T}} = \overline{\text{QuadraticForm}(y, M^*, x)}$ .
- (58) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } x = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{width } M$ , then  $\overline{\text{QuadraticForm}(x, M, y)} = \text{QuadraticForm}(\overline{x}, \overline{M}, \overline{y})$ .
- (59) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  
 $0 < \text{len } y$  holds  $|(x, y)| = |\overline{(y, x)}|$ .
- (60) For all finite sequences  $x, y$  of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{len } x = \text{len } y$  and  
 $0 < \text{len } y$  holds  $|\overline{(x, y)}| = |(\overline{x}, \overline{y})|$ .
- (61) For every matrix  $M$  over  $\mathbb{C}$  such that  $\text{width } M > 0$  holds  $\overline{M^{\text{T}}} = \overline{M}^{\text{T}}$ .
- (62) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } x = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } x > 0$  and  $\text{len } y > 0$ , then  
 $|(x, M^* \cdot y)| = \text{SumAll QuadraticForm}(x, M^{\text{T}}, y)$ .
- (63) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } y = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } x = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{len } x > 0$  and  $\text{len } y > 0$  and  
 $\text{len } M > 0$ , then  $|(M \cdot x, y)| = \text{SumAll QuadraticForm}(x, M^{\text{T}}, y)$ .
- (64) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } x = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{width } M > 0$  and  $\text{len } M > 0$ ,  
then  $|(M \cdot x, y)| = |(x, M^* \cdot y)|$ .
- (65) Let  $x, y$  be finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $M$  be a matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$ .  
If  $\text{len } x = \text{len } M$  and  $\text{len } y = \text{width } M$  and  $\text{width } M > 0$  and  $\text{len } M > 0$   
and  $\text{len } x > 0$ , then  $|(x, M \cdot y)| = |(M^* \cdot x, y)|$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations applied to finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):643–649, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.

- [9] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński and Andrzej Trybulec. Complex spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):151–158, 1991.
- [12] Wenpai Chang, Hiroshi Yamazaki, and Yatsuka Nakamura. The inner product and conjugate of finite sequences of complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(3):367–373, 2005.
- [13] Wenpai Chang, Hiroshi Yamazaki, and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of matrices of complex elements. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):157–162, 2005.
- [14] Katarzyna Jankowska. Matrices. Abelian group of matrices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):475–480, 1991.
- [15] Anna Justyna Milewska. The field of complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(2):265–269, 2001.
- [16] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [17] Library Committee of the Association of Mizar Users. Binary operations on numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [18] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Binary operations applied to functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):329–334, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [21] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [22] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received October 10, 2005*

---



## Partial Sum and Partial Product of Some Series

Jianbing Cao  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Fahui Zhai  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** This article contains partial sum and partial product of some series which are often used.

MML identifier: SERIES\_4, version: 7.6.01 4.46.926

The notation and terminology used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [2], [1], [3], [4], [5], [6], and [7].

We use the following convention:  $n$  is a natural number,  $a, b, c, d$  are real numbers, and  $s$  is a sequence of real numbers.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (1)  $(a + b + c)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2 \cdot a \cdot b + 2 \cdot a \cdot c + 2 \cdot b \cdot c.$
- (2)  $(a + b)^3 = a^3 + 3 \cdot a^2 \cdot b + 3 \cdot b^2 \cdot a + b^3.$
- (3)  $((a - b) + c)^2 = ((a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 2 \cdot a \cdot b) + 2 \cdot a \cdot c - 2 \cdot b \cdot c.$
- (4)  $(a - b - c)^2 = ((a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 2 \cdot a \cdot b - 2 \cdot a \cdot c) + 2 \cdot b \cdot c.$
- (5)  $(a - b)^3 = ((a^3 - 3 \cdot a^2 \cdot b) + 3 \cdot b^2 \cdot a) - b^3.$
- (6)  $(a + b)^4 = a^4 + 4 \cdot a^3 \cdot b + 6 \cdot a^2 \cdot b^2 + 4 \cdot b^3 \cdot a + b^4.$
- (7)  $(a + b + c + d)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + (2 \cdot a \cdot b + 2 \cdot a \cdot c + 2 \cdot a \cdot d) + (2 \cdot b \cdot c + 2 \cdot b \cdot d) + 2 \cdot c \cdot d.$

- (8)  $(a + b + c)^3 = a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + (3 \cdot a^2 \cdot b + 3 \cdot a^2 \cdot c) + (3 \cdot b^2 \cdot a + 3 \cdot b^2 \cdot c) + (3 \cdot c^2 \cdot a + 3 \cdot c^2 \cdot b) + 6 \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c.$
- (9) If  $a \neq 0$ , then  $((\frac{1}{a})^{n+1} + a^{n+1})^2 = (\frac{1}{a})^{2 \cdot n+2} + a^{2 \cdot n+2} + 2.$
- (10) If  $a \neq 1$  and for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = a^n$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = \frac{1-a^{n+1}}{1-a}.$
- (11) If  $a \neq 1$  and  $a \neq 0$  and for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = (\frac{1}{a})^n$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = \frac{(\frac{1}{a})^{n-a}}{1-a}.$
- (12) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = 10^n + 2 \cdot n + 1$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (\frac{10^{n+1}}{9} - \frac{1}{9}) + (n+1)^2.$
- (13) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = (2 \cdot n - 1) + (\frac{1}{2})^n$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (n^2 + 1) - (\frac{1}{2})^n.$
- (14) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = n \cdot (\frac{1}{2})^n$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = 2 - (2+n) \cdot (\frac{1}{2})^n.$
- (15) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = ((\frac{1}{2})^n + 2^n)^2$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = -\frac{(\frac{1}{4})^n}{3} + \frac{4^{n+1}}{3} + 2 \cdot n + 3.$
- (16) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = ((\frac{1}{3})^n + 3^n)^2$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = -\frac{(\frac{1}{9})^n}{8} + \frac{9^{n+1}}{8} + 2 \cdot n + 3.$
- (17) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = n \cdot 2^n$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (n \cdot 2^{n+1} - 2^{n+1}) + 2.$
- (18) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = (2 \cdot n + 1) \cdot 3^n$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = n \cdot 3^{n+1} + 1.$
- (19) If  $a \neq 1$  and for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = n \cdot a^n$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = \frac{a \cdot (1-a^n)}{(1-a)^2} - \frac{n \cdot a^{n+1}}{1-a}.$
- (20) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{1}{(\text{root}_2(n+1) + (\text{root}_2(n)))}$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = \text{root}_2(n+1).$
- (21) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = 2^n + (\frac{1}{2})^n$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (2^{n+1} - (\frac{1}{2})^n) + 1.$
- (22) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = n! \cdot n + \frac{n}{(n+1)!}$ , then for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (n+1)! - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$
- (23) Suppose  $a \neq 1$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = (\frac{a}{a-1})^n$  and  $s(0) = 0$ . Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 1$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = a \cdot ((\frac{a}{a-1})^n - 1).$
- (24) If for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = 2^n \cdot \frac{3 \cdot n - 1}{4}$  and  $s(0) = 0$ , then for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = 2^n \cdot \frac{3 \cdot n - 4}{2} + 2.$
- (25) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{n+1}{n+2}$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $\frac{1}{n+2}.$
- (26) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{1}{n+1}$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $\frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$

- (27) Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = n$  and  $s(0) = 1$ .  
Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 1$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $n!$ .
- (28) Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{a}{n}$  and  $s(0) = 1$ .  
Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 1$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $\frac{a^n}{n!}$ .
- (29) Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = a$  and  $s(0) = 1$ .  
Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 1$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $a^n$ .
- (30) Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $s(n) = 1 - \frac{1}{n^2}$  and  $s(0) = 1$  and  $s(1) = 1$ . Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 2$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ ) =  $\frac{n+1}{2 \cdot n}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [3] Fuguo Ge and Xiquan Liang. On the partial product of series and related basic inequalities. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(3):413–416, 2005.
- [4] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [5] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.
- [6] Konrad Raczkowski. Integer and rational exponents. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):125–130, 1991.
- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Series. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):449–452, 1991.

Received November 7, 2005

---



## Some Differentiable Formulas of Special Functions

Jianbing Cao  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Fahui Zhai  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** This article contains some differentiable formulas of special functions.

MML identifier: FDIFF\_5, version: 7.6.01 4.46.926

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [13], [15], [16], [2], [4], [10], [12], [3], [1], [6], [9], [7], [8], [11], [17], [5], and [14].

For simplicity, we use the following convention:  $x$ ,  $a$ ,  $b$  are real numbers,  $n$  is a natural number,  $Z$  is an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $f$ ,  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$ ,  $g$  are partial functions from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (1) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a + x$  and  $f_2(x) = a - x$  and  $f_2(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1}{f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1}{f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{2 \cdot a}{(a-x)^2}$ .
- (2) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x - a$  and  $f_2(x) = x + a$  and  $f_2(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1}{f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1}{f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{2 \cdot a}{(x+a)^2}$ .

- (3) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x - a$  and  $f_2(x) = x - b$  and  $f_2(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1}{f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1}{f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{a-b}{(x-b)^2}$ .
- (4) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{f}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f})'_{|Z}(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2}$ .
- (5) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $(\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f})'_{|Z}(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2} \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (6) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $(\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (7) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))'_{|Z}(x) = (\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x}) - \frac{1}{x} \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (8) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\text{id}_Z ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))'_{|Z}(x) = (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x}) + \frac{1}{x} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (9) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}) ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}) ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}) ((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot ((\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x})^2 - (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x})^2)$ .
- (10) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\binom{n}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)))$  and  $n \geq 1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = n \cdot x$ . Then
- (i)  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\binom{n}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin))$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\binom{n}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin))'_{|Z}(x) = n \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x)_{\mathbb{Z}}^{n-1} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)((n+1) \cdot x)$ .

- (11) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin))$  and  $n \geq 1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = n \cdot x$ . Then
- $((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin))'_{|Z}(x) = n \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x) \frac{n-1}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)((n+1) \cdot x)$ .
- (12) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos))$  and  $n \geq 1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = n \cdot x$ . Then
- $((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos))'_{|Z}(x) = -n \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(x) \frac{n-1}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)((n+1) \cdot x)$ .
- (13) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos))$  and  $n \geq 1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = n \cdot x$ . Then
- $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f) (\frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos))'_{|Z}(x) = n \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(x) \frac{n-1}{\mathbb{Z}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)((n+1) \cdot x)$ .
- (14) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \sin))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f'(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- $\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \sin)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \sin))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x} \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(x) - \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x)$ .
- (15) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \cos))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f'(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- $\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \cos)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f} (\text{the function } \cos))'_{|Z}(x) = -\frac{1}{x} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x) - \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(x)$ .
- (16) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\text{the function } \sin) + (\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f'(x) > 0$ . Then
- $(\text{the function } \sin) + (\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) + (\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = (\text{the function } \cos)(x) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot x_{\mathbb{R}}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ .
- (17) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(g ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))$  and  $g = \frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f'(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- $g ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and

- (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(g((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot x \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x}) - (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (18) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(g((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))$  and  $g = \frac{2}{Z}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $g((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f})$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
- (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(g((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \frac{1}{f}))'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot x \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(\frac{1}{x}) + (\text{the function } \sin)(\frac{1}{x})$ .
- (19) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_-(e) \cdot f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $f(x) > 0$ . Then  $\log_-(e) \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_-(e) \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ .
- (20) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\text{id}_Z f)$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x$  and  $f_1(x) > 0$ . Then  $\text{id}_Z f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\text{id}_Z f)'_{|Z}(x) = 1 + (\log_-(e))(x)$ .
- (21) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(g f)$  and  $g = \frac{2}{Z}$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x$  and  $f_1(x) > 0$ . Then  $g f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(g f)'_{|Z}(x) = x + 2 \cdot x \cdot (\log_-(e))(x)$ .
- (22) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2}{Z}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 - f_2)(x) > 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{4 \cdot a \cdot x}{(a-x^2)^2}$ .
- (23) Suppose that
- (i)  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})$ ,
- (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a$ ,
- (iii)  $f_2 = \frac{2}{Z}$ ,
- (iv) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 - f_2)(x) > 0$ , and
- (v) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 + f_2)(x) > 0$ .
- Then  $\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{4 \cdot a \cdot x}{a^2 - x^4}$ .
- (24) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f} g)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x$  and  $g = \log_-(e) \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x$  and  $f_1(x) > 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{f} g$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f} g)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot (1 - (\log_-(e))(x))$ .
- (25) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f})$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x$  and  $f_1(x) > 0$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{f}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f})'_{|Z}(x) = -\frac{1}{x \cdot (\log_-(e))(x)^2}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [3] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [4] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to a domain. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):697–702, 1990.
- [5] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to the set of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):703–709, 1990.
- [6] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [7] Konrad Raczkowski. Integer and rational exponents. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):125–130, 1991.
- [8] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):213–216, 1991.
- [9] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Real function differentiability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):797–801, 1990.
- [10] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Topological properties of subsets in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):777–780, 1990.
- [11] Yasunari Shidama. The Taylor expansions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(2):195–200, 2004.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.
- [15] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [17] Yuguang Yang and Yasunari Shidama. Trigonometric functions and existence of circle ratio. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):255–263, 1998.

*Received November 7, 2005*

---



# Formulas and Identities of Hyperbolic Functions

Pacharapokin Chanapat  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Hiroshi Yamazaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** In this article, we proved formulas of hyperbolic sine, hyperbolic cosine and hyperbolic tangent, and their identities.

MML identifier: SIN\_COS8, version: 7.6.01 4.46.926

The papers [1], [3], [6], [5], [7], [4], and [2] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

We follow the rules:  $x, y, z, w$  are real numbers and  $n$  is a natural number.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1)  $\tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x}$  and  $\tanh 0 = 0$ .
- (2)  $\sinh x = \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosech} x}$  and  $\cosh x = \frac{1}{\operatorname{sech} x}$  and  $\tanh x = \frac{1}{\operatorname{coth} x}$ .
- (3)  $\operatorname{sech} x \leq 1$  and  $0 < \operatorname{sech} x$  and  $\operatorname{sech} 0 = 1$ .
- (4) If  $x \geq 0$ , then  $\tanh x \geq 0$ .
- (5)  $\cosh x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - (\tanh x)^2}}$  and  $\sinh x = \frac{\tanh x}{\sqrt{1 - (\tanh x)^2}}$ .
- (6)  $(\cosh x + \sinh x)^n = \cosh(n \cdot x) + \sinh(n \cdot x)$  and  $(\cosh x - \sinh x)^n = \cosh(n \cdot x) - \sinh(n \cdot x)$ .
- (7)(i)  $\exp x = \cosh x + \sinh x$ ,
- (ii)  $\exp(-x) = \cosh x - \sinh x$ ,
- (iii)  $\exp x = \frac{\cosh(\frac{x}{2}) + \sinh(\frac{x}{2})}{\cosh(\frac{x}{2}) - \sinh(\frac{x}{2})}$ ,
- (iv)  $\exp(-x) = \frac{\cosh(\frac{x}{2}) - \sinh(\frac{x}{2})}{\cosh(\frac{x}{2}) + \sinh(\frac{x}{2})}$ ,
- (v)  $\exp x = \frac{1 + \tanh(\frac{x}{2})}{1 - \tanh(\frac{x}{2})}$ , and
- (vi)  $\exp(-x) = \frac{1 - \tanh(\frac{x}{2})}{1 + \tanh(\frac{x}{2})}$ .

- (8) If  $x \neq 0$ , then  $\exp x = \frac{\coth(\frac{x}{2})+1}{\coth(\frac{x}{2})-1}$  and  $\exp(-x) = \frac{\coth(\frac{x}{2})-1}{\coth(\frac{x}{2})+1}$ .
- (9)  $\frac{\cosh x + \sinh x}{\cosh x - \sinh x} = \frac{1 + \tanh x}{1 - \tanh x}$ .
- (10) If  $y \neq 0$ , then  $\coth y + \tanh z = \frac{\cosh(y+z)}{\sinh y \cdot \cosh z}$  and  $\coth y - \tanh z = \frac{\cosh(y-z)}{\sinh y \cdot \cosh z}$ .
- (11)  $\sinh y \cdot \sinh z = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\cosh(y+z) - \cosh(y-z))$  and  $\sinh y \cdot \cosh z = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\sinh(y+z) + \sinh(y-z))$  and  $\cosh y \cdot \sinh z = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\sinh(y+z) - \sinh(y-z))$  and  $\cosh y \cdot \cosh z = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (\cosh(y+z) + \cosh(y-z))$ .
- (12)  $(\sinh y)^2 - (\cosh z)^2 = \sinh(y+z) \cdot \sinh(y-z) - 1$ .
- (13)  $(\sinh y - \sinh z)^2 - (\cosh y - \cosh z)^2 = 4 \cdot (\sinh(\frac{y-z}{2}))^2$  and  $(\cosh y + \cosh z)^2 - (\sinh y + \sinh z)^2 = 4 \cdot (\cosh(\frac{y-z}{2}))^2$ .
- (14)  $\frac{\sinh y + \sinh z}{\sinh y - \sinh z} = \tanh(\frac{y+z}{2}) \cdot \coth(\frac{y-z}{2})$ .
- (15)  $\frac{\cosh y + \cosh z}{\cosh y - \cosh z} = \coth(\frac{y+z}{2}) \cdot \coth(\frac{y-z}{2})$ .
- (16) If  $y - z \neq 0$ , then  $\frac{\sinh y + \sinh z}{\cosh y + \cosh z} = \frac{\cosh y - \cosh z}{\sinh y - \sinh z}$ .
- (17) If  $y + z \neq 0$ , then  $\frac{\sinh y - \sinh z}{\cosh y + \cosh z} = \frac{\cosh y - \cosh z}{\sinh y + \sinh z}$ .
- (18)  $\frac{\sinh y + \sinh z}{\cosh y + \cosh z} = \tanh(\frac{y}{2} + \frac{z}{2})$  and  $\frac{\sinh y - \sinh z}{\cosh y + \cosh z} = \tanh(\frac{y}{2} - \frac{z}{2})$ .
- (19)  $\frac{\tanh y + \tanh z}{\tanh y - \tanh z} = \frac{\sinh(y+z)}{\sinh(y-z)}$ .
- (20)  $\frac{\sinh(y-z) + \sinh y + \sinh(y+z)}{\cosh(y-z) + \cosh y + \cosh(y+z)} = \tanh y$ .
- (21)(i)  $\sinh(y+z+w) = (\tanh y + \tanh z + \tanh w + \tanh y \cdot \tanh z \cdot \tanh w) \cdot \cosh y \cdot \cosh z \cdot \cosh w$ ,
- (ii)  $\cosh(y+z+w) = (1 + \tanh y \cdot \tanh z + \tanh z \cdot \tanh w + \tanh w \cdot \tanh y) \cdot \cosh y \cdot \cosh z \cdot \cosh w$ , and
- (iii)  $\tanh(y+z+w) = \frac{\tanh y + \tanh z + \tanh w + \tanh y \cdot \tanh z \cdot \tanh w}{1 + \tanh z \cdot \tanh w + \tanh w \cdot \tanh y + \tanh y \cdot \tanh z}$ .
- (22)  $\cosh(2 \cdot y) + \cosh(2 \cdot z) + \cosh(2 \cdot w) + \cosh(2 \cdot (y+z+w)) = 4 \cdot \cosh(z+w) \cdot \cosh(w+y) \cdot \cosh(y+z)$ .
- (23)  $\sinh y \cdot \sinh z \cdot \sinh(z-y) + \sinh z \cdot \sinh w \cdot \sinh(w-z) + \sinh w \cdot \sinh y \cdot \sinh(y-w) + \sinh(z-y) \cdot \sinh(w-z) \cdot \sinh(y-w) = 0$ .
- (24) If  $x \geq 0$ , then  $\sinh(\frac{x}{2}) = \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}}$ .
- (25) If  $x < 0$ , then  $\sinh(\frac{x}{2}) = -\sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}}$ .
- (26)  $\sinh(2 \cdot x) = 2 \cdot \sinh x \cdot \cosh x$  and  $\cosh(2 \cdot x) = 2 \cdot (\cosh x)^2 - 1$  and  $\tanh(2 \cdot x) = \frac{2 \cdot \tanh x}{1 + (\tanh x)^2}$ .
- (27)  $\sinh(2 \cdot x) = \frac{2 \cdot \tanh x}{1 - (\tanh x)^2}$  and  $\sinh(3 \cdot x) = \sinh x \cdot (4 \cdot (\cosh x)^2 - 1)$  and  $\sinh(3 \cdot x) = 3 \cdot \sinh x - 2 \cdot \sinh x \cdot (1 - \cosh(2 \cdot x))$  and  $\cosh(2 \cdot x) = 1 + 2 \cdot (\sinh x)^2$  and  $\cosh(2 \cdot x) = (\cosh x)^2 + (\sinh x)^2$  and  $\cosh(2 \cdot x) = \frac{1 + (\tanh x)^2}{1 - (\tanh x)^2}$  and  $\cosh(3 \cdot x) = \cosh x \cdot (4 \cdot (\sinh x)^2 + 1)$  and  $\tanh(3 \cdot x) = \frac{3 \cdot \tanh x + (\tanh x)^3}{1 + 3 \cdot (\tanh x)^2}$ .

- (28)  $\frac{\sinh(5 \cdot x) + 2 \cdot \sinh(3 \cdot x) + \sinh x}{\sinh(7 \cdot x) + 2 \cdot \sinh(5 \cdot x) + \sinh(3 \cdot x)} = \frac{\sinh(3 \cdot x)}{\sinh(5 \cdot x)}$ .
- (29) If  $x \geq 0$ , then  $\tanh\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{\cosh x + 1}}$ .
- (30) If  $x < 0$ , then  $\tanh\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = -\sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{\cosh x + 1}}$ .
- (31)(i)  $(\sinh x)^3 = \frac{\sinh(3 \cdot x) - 3 \cdot \sinh x}{4}$ ,
- (ii)  $(\sinh x)^4 = \frac{(\cosh(4 \cdot x) - 4 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x)) + 3}{8}$ ,
- (iii)  $(\sinh x)^5 = \frac{(\sinh(5 \cdot x) - 5 \cdot \sinh(3 \cdot x)) + 10 \cdot \sinh x}{16}$ ,
- (iv)  $(\sinh x)^6 = \frac{((\cosh(6 \cdot x) - 6 \cdot \cosh(4 \cdot x)) + 15 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x)) - 10}{32}$ ,
- (v)  $(\sinh x)^7 = \frac{((\sinh(7 \cdot x) - 7 \cdot \sinh(5 \cdot x)) + 21 \cdot \sinh(3 \cdot x)) - 35 \cdot \sinh x}{64}$ , and
- (vi)  $(\sinh x)^8 = \frac{(((\cosh(8 \cdot x) - 8 \cdot \cosh(6 \cdot x)) + 28 \cdot \cosh(4 \cdot x)) - 56 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x)) + 35}{128}$ .
- (32)(i)  $(\cosh x)^3 = \frac{\cosh(3 \cdot x) + 3 \cdot \cosh x}{4}$ ,
- (ii)  $(\cosh x)^4 = \frac{\cosh(4 \cdot x) + 4 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x) + 3}{8}$ ,
- (iii)  $(\cosh x)^5 = \frac{\cosh(5 \cdot x) + 5 \cdot \cosh(3 \cdot x) + 10 \cdot \cosh x}{16}$ ,
- (iv)  $(\cosh x)^6 = \frac{\cosh(6 \cdot x) + 6 \cdot \cosh(4 \cdot x) + 15 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x) + 10}{32}$ ,
- (v)  $(\cosh x)^7 = \frac{\cosh(7 \cdot x) + 7 \cdot \cosh(5 \cdot x) + 21 \cdot \cosh(3 \cdot x) + 35 \cdot \cosh x}{64}$ , and
- (vi)  $(\cosh x)^8 = \frac{\cosh(8 \cdot x) + 8 \cdot \cosh(6 \cdot x) + 28 \cdot \cosh(4 \cdot x) + 56 \cdot \cosh(2 \cdot x) + 35}{128}$ .
- (33)  $\cosh(2 \cdot y) + \cos(2 \cdot z) = 2 + 2 \cdot ((\sinh y)^2 - (\sin z)^2)$  and  $\cosh(2 \cdot y) - \cos(2 \cdot z) = 2 \cdot ((\sinh y)^2 + (\sin z)^2)$ .

REFERENCES

[1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.

[2] Yuzhong Ding and Xiquan Liang. Formulas and identities of trigonometric functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(3):243–246, 2004.

[3] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.

[4] Takashi Mitsuishi and Yuguang Yang. Properties of the trigonometric function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):103–106, 1999.

[5] Konrad Raczkowski. Integer and rational exponents. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):125–130, 1991.

[6] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.

[7] Yuguang Yang and Yasunari Shidama. Trigonometric functions and existence of circle ratio. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):255–263, 1998.

Received November 7, 2005





# Niemytzki Plane - an Example of Tychonoff Space Which Is Not $T_4$

Grzegorz Bancerek  
Department of Theoretical Computer Science  
Białystok Technical University  
Poland

**Summary.** We continue Mizar formalization of General Topology according to the book [20] by Engelking. Niemytzki plane is defined as halfplane  $y \geq 0$  with topology introduced by a neighborhood system. Niemytzki plane is not  $T_4$ . Next, the definition of Tychonoff space is given. The characterization of Tychonoff space by prebasis and the fact that Tychonoff spaces are between  $T_3$  and  $T_4$  is proved. The final result is that Niemytzki plane is also a Tychonoff space.

MML identifier: TOPGEN\_5, version: 7.6.01 4.46.926

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [38], [34], [15], [41], [17], [40], [35], [42], [11], [14], [12], [8], [13], [33], [10], [37], [4], [2], [1], [3], [5], [32], [39], [22], [25], [23], [29], [27], [26], [28], [43], [18], [31], [30], [36], [19], [24], [9], [16], [21], [7], and [6].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this paper  $x, y$  are elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For all functions  $f, g$  such that  $f \approx g$  and for every set  $A$  holds  $(f+\cdot g)^{-1}(A) = f^{-1}(A) \cup g^{-1}(A)$ .
- (2) For all functions  $f, g$  such that  $\text{dom } f$  misses  $\text{dom } g$  and for every set  $A$  holds  $(f+\cdot g)^{-1}(A) = f^{-1}(A) \cup g^{-1}(A)$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a non empty real-membered set. Note that every relation between  $X$  and  $Y$  is real-yielding.

Next we state several propositions:

- (3) For all sets  $x, a$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $a \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $(\text{commute}(x \mapsto f))(a) = x \mapsto f(a)$ .
- (4) Let  $b$  be a set and  $f$  be a function. Then  $b \in \text{dom } \text{commute}(f)$  if and only if there exists a set  $a$  and there exists a function  $g$  such that  $a \in \text{dom } f$  and  $g = f(a)$  and  $b \in \text{dom } g$ .
- (5) Let  $a, b$  be sets and  $f$  be a function. Then  $a \in \text{dom}(\text{commute}(f))(b)$  if and only if there exists a function  $g$  such that  $a \in \text{dom } f$  and  $g = f(a)$  and  $b \in \text{dom } g$ .
- (6) For all sets  $a, b$  and for all functions  $f, g$  such that  $a \in \text{dom } f$  and  $g = f(a)$  and  $b \in \text{dom } g$  holds  $(\text{commute}(f))(b)(a) = g(b)$ .
- (7) For every set  $a$  and for all functions  $f, g, h$  such that  $h = f \cup g$  holds  $(\text{commute}(h))(a) = (\text{commute}(f))(a) \cup (\text{commute}(g))(a)$ .

Let us note that every finite subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  is bounded.

The following propositions are true:

- (8) For all real numbers  $a, b, c, d$  such that  $a < b$  and  $c \leq d$  holds  $]a, c[ \cap [b, d] = [b, c[$ .
- (9) For all real numbers  $a, b, c, d$  such that  $a \geq b$  and  $c > d$  holds  $]a, c[ \cap [b, d] = ]a, d[$ .
- (10) For all real numbers  $a, b, c, d$  such that  $a \leq b$  and  $b < c$  and  $c \leq d$  holds  $[a, c[ \cup ]b, d] = [a, d]$ .
- (11) For all real numbers  $a, b, c, d$  such that  $a \leq b$  and  $b < c$  and  $c \leq d$  holds  $[a, c[ \cap ]b, d] = ]b, c[$ .
- (12) For all sets  $X, Y$  holds  $\prod \langle X, Y \rangle \approx [X, Y]$  and  $\overline{\prod \langle X, Y \rangle} = \overline{X} \cdot \overline{Y}$ .

In this article we present several logical schemes. The scheme *SCH1* deals with non empty sets  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$ , two unary functors  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{G}$  yielding sets, and a unary predicate  $\mathcal{P}$ , and states that:

There exists a function  $f$  from  $\mathcal{C}$  into  $\mathcal{B}$  such that for every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds

- (i) if  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $f(a) = \mathcal{F}(a)$ , and
- (ii) if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $f(a) = \mathcal{G}(a)$

provided the parameters meet the following conditions:

- $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ , and
- For every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $a \in \mathcal{C}$  holds if  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $\mathcal{F}(a) \in \mathcal{B}$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $\mathcal{G}(a) \in \mathcal{B}$ .

The scheme *SCH2* deals with non empty sets  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$ , three unary functors  $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G}$ , and  $\mathcal{H}$  yielding sets, and two unary predicates  $\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{Q}$ , and states that:

There exists a function  $f$  from  $\mathcal{C}$  into  $\mathcal{B}$  such that for every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds

- (i) if  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $f(a) = \mathcal{F}(a)$ ,
- (ii) if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$  and  $\mathcal{Q}[a]$ , then  $f(a) = \mathcal{G}(a)$ , and
- (iii) if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$  and not  $\mathcal{Q}[a]$ , then  $f(a) = \mathcal{H}(a)$

provided the parameters meet the following conditions:

- $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ , and
- For every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $a \in \mathcal{C}$  holds if  $\mathcal{P}[a]$ , then  $\mathcal{F}(a) \in \mathcal{B}$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$  and  $\mathcal{Q}[a]$ , then  $\mathcal{G}(a) \in \mathcal{B}$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[a]$  and not  $\mathcal{Q}[a]$ , then  $\mathcal{H}(a) \in \mathcal{B}$ .

The following four propositions are true:

- (13) For all real numbers  $a, b$  holds  $||[a, b]||^2 = a^2 + b^2$ .
- (14) Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $Y$  be a non empty topological space,  $A, B$  be closed subsets of  $X$ ,  $f$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus A$  into  $Y$ , and  $g$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus B$  into  $Y$ . If  $f \approx g$ , then  $f + \cdot g$  is a continuous function from  $X \setminus (A \cup B)$  into  $Y$ .
- (15) Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $Y$  be a non empty topological space, and  $A, B$  be closed subsets of  $X$ . Suppose  $A$  misses  $B$ . Let  $f$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus A$  into  $Y$  and  $g$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus B$  into  $Y$ . Then  $f + \cdot g$  is a continuous function from  $X \setminus (A \cup B)$  into  $Y$ .
- (16) Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $Y$  be a non empty topological space,  $A$  be an open closed subset of  $X$ ,  $f$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus A$  into  $Y$ , and  $g$  be a continuous function from  $X \setminus A^c$  into  $Y$ . Then  $f + \cdot g$  is a continuous function from  $X$  into  $Y$ .

## 2. NIEMYTZKI PLANE

One can prove the following proposition

- (17) For every natural number  $n$  and for every point  $a$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$  and for every positive real number  $r$  holds  $a \in \text{Ball}(a, r)$ .

The subset  $(y = 0)$ -line of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $(y = 0)$ -line =  $\{[x, 0]\}$ .

The subset  $(y \geq 0)$ -plane of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $(y \geq 0)$ -plane =  $\{[x, y] : y \geq 0\}$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (18) For all sets  $a, b$  holds  $\langle a, b \rangle \in (y = 0)$ -line iff  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $b = 0$ .
- (19) For all real numbers  $a, b$  holds  $[a, b] \in (y = 0)$ -line iff  $b = 0$ .
- (20)  $\overline{\overline{(y = 0)\text{-line}}} = \mathfrak{c}$ .

- (21) For all sets  $a, b$  holds  $\langle a, b \rangle \in (y \geq 0)$ -plane iff  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and there exists  $y$  such that  $b = y$  and  $y \geq 0$ .
- (22) For all real numbers  $a, b$  holds  $[a, b] \in (y \geq 0)$ -plane iff  $b \geq 0$ .  
Let us note that  $(y = 0)$ -line is non empty and  $(y \geq 0)$ -plane is non empty.  
We now state several propositions:
- (23)  $(y = 0)$ -line  $\subseteq (y \geq 0)$ -plane.
- (24) For all real numbers  $a, b, r$  such that  $r > 0$  holds  $\text{Ball}([a, b], r) \subseteq (y \geq 0)$ -plane iff  $r \leq b$ .
- (25) For all real numbers  $a, b, r$  such that  $r > 0$  and  $b \geq 0$  holds  $\text{Ball}([a, b], r)$  misses  $(y = 0)$ -line iff  $r \leq b$ .
- (26) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $a, b$  be elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^n$ , and  $r_1, r_2$  be positive real numbers. If  $|a - b| \leq r_1 - r_2$ , then  $\text{Ball}(b, r_2) \subseteq \text{Ball}(a, r_1)$ .
- (27) For every real number  $a$  and for all positive real numbers  $r_1, r_2$  such that  $r_1 \leq r_2$  holds  $\text{Ball}([a, r_1], r_1) \subseteq \text{Ball}([a, r_2], r_2)$ .
- (28) Let  $T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces,  $B_1$  be a neighborhood system of  $T_1$ , and  $B_2$  be a neighborhood system of  $T_2$ . Suppose  $B_1 = B_2$ . Then the topological structure of  $T_1 =$  the topological structure of  $T_2$ .

In the sequel  $r$  is an element of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Niemytzki plane is a strict non empty topological space and is defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i) The carrier of Niemytzki plane =  $(y \geq 0)$ -plane, and  
(ii) there exists a neighborhood system  $B$  of Niemytzki plane such that for every  $x$  holds  $B([x, 0]) = \{\text{Ball}([x, r], r) \cup \{[x, 0]\} : r > 0\}$  and for all  $x, y$  such that  $y > 0$  holds  $B([x, y]) = \{\text{Ball}([x, y], r) \cap (y \geq 0)\text{-plane} : r > 0\}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (29)  $(y \geq 0)$ -plane  $\setminus (y = 0)$ -line is an open subset of Niemytzki plane.
- (30)  $(y = 0)$ -line is a closed subset of Niemytzki plane.
- (31) Let  $x$  be a real number and  $r$  be a positive real number. Then  $\text{Ball}([x, r], r) \cup \{[x, 0]\}$  is an open subset of Niemytzki plane.
- (32) Let  $x$  be a real number and  $y, r$  be positive real numbers. Then  $\text{Ball}([x, y], r) \cap (y \geq 0)$ -plane is an open subset of Niemytzki plane.
- (33) Let  $x, y$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $r \leq y$ , then  $\text{Ball}([x, y], r)$  is an open subset of Niemytzki plane.
- (34) Let  $p$  be a point of Niemytzki plane and  $r$  be a positive real number. Then there exists a point  $a$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and there exists an open subset  $U$  of Niemytzki plane such that  $p \in U$  and  $a \in U$  and for every point  $b$  of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  such that  $b \in U$  holds  $|b - a| < r$ .
- (35) Let  $x, y$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. Then there exist rational numbers  $w, v$  such that  $[w, v] \in \text{Ball}([x, y], r)$  and  $[w, v] \neq [x,$

- $y]$ .
- (36) Let  $A$  be a subset of Niemytzki plane. If  $A = ((y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}) \cap \prod \langle \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q} \rangle$ , then for every set  $x$  holds  $\overline{A \setminus \{x\}} = \Omega_{\text{Niemytzki plane}}$ .
  - (37) Let  $A$  be a subset of Niemytzki plane. If  $A = (y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}$ , then for every set  $x$  holds  $\overline{A \setminus \{x\}} = \Omega_{\text{Niemytzki plane}}$ .
  - (38) For every subset  $A$  of Niemytzki plane such that  $A = (y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}$  holds  $\overline{A} = \Omega_{\text{Niemytzki plane}}$ .
  - (39) For every subset  $A$  of Niemytzki plane such that  $A = (y = 0)\text{-line}$  holds  $\overline{A} = A$  and  $\text{Int } A = \emptyset$ .
  - (40)  $((y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}) \cap \prod \langle \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q} \rangle$  is a dense subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (41)  $((y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}) \cap \prod \langle \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q} \rangle$  is a dense-in-itself subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (42)  $(y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}$  is a dense subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (43)  $(y \geq 0)\text{-plane} \setminus (y = 0)\text{-line}$  is a dense-in-itself subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (44)  $(y = 0)\text{-line}$  is a nowhere dense subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (45) For every subset  $A$  of Niemytzki plane such that  $A = (y = 0)\text{-line}$  holds  $\text{Der } A$  is empty.
  - (46) Every subset of  $(y = 0)\text{-line}$  is a closed subset of Niemytzki plane.
  - (47)  $\mathbb{Q}$  is a dense subset of Sorgenfrey line.
  - (48) Sorgenfrey line is separable.
  - (49) Niemytzki plane is separable.
  - (50) Niemytzki plane is a  $T_1$  space.
  - (51) Niemytzki plane is not  $T_4$ .

### 3. TYCHONOFF SPACES

Let  $T$  be a topological space. We say that  $T$  is Tychonoff if and only if the conditions (Def. 4) are satisfied.

- (Def. 4)(i)  $T$  is a  $T_1$  space, and
- (ii) for every closed subset  $A$  of  $T$  and for every point  $a$  of  $T$  such that  $a \in A^c$  there exists a continuous function  $f$  from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that  $f(a) = 0$  and  $f^\circ A \subseteq \{1\}$ .

Let us observe that every topological space which is Tychonoff is also  $T_1$  and  $T_3$  and every non empty topological space which is  $T_1$  and  $T_4$  is also Tychonoff.

We now state the proposition

- (52) Let  $X$  be a  $T_1$  topological space. Suppose  $X$  is Tychonoff. Let  $B$  be a prebasis of  $X$ ,  $x$  be a point of  $X$ , and  $V$  be a subset of  $X$ . Suppose  $x \in V$

and  $V \in B$ . Then there exists a continuous function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that  $f(x) = 0$  and  $f^\circ V^c \subseteq \{1\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a non empty real-membered set. Observe that every relation between  $X$  and  $Y$  is real-yielding.

The following propositions are true:

- (53) Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $R$  be a non empty subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ ,  $f, g$  be continuous functions from  $X$  into  $R$ , and  $A$  be a subset of  $X$ . Suppose that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $x \in A$  iff  $f(x) \leq g(x)$ . Then  $A$  is closed.
- (54) Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $R$  be a non empty subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ , and  $f, g$  be continuous functions from  $X$  into  $R$ . Then there exists a continuous function  $h$  from  $X$  into  $R$  such that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $h(x) = \max(f(x), g(x))$ .
- (55) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $R$  be a non empty subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ ,  $A$  be a finite non empty set, and  $F$  be a many sorted function indexed by  $A$ . Suppose that for every set  $a$  such that  $a \in A$  holds  $F(a)$  is a continuous function from  $X$  into  $R$ . Then there exists a continuous function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $R$  such that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  and for every finite non empty subset  $S$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  if  $S = \text{rng}(\text{commute}(F))(x)$ , then  $f(x) = \max S$ .
- (56) Let  $X$  be a  $T_1$  non empty topological space and  $B$  be a prebasis of  $X$ . Suppose that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  and for every subset  $V$  of  $X$  such that  $x \in V$  and  $V \in B$  there exists a continuous function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that  $f(x) = 0$  and  $f^\circ V^c \subseteq \{1\}$ . Then  $X$  is Tychonoff.
- (57) Sorgenfrey line is a  $T_1$  space.
- (58) For every real number  $x$  holds  $]-\infty, x[$  is a closed subset of Sorgenfrey line.
- (59) For every real number  $x$  holds  $]-\infty, x]$  is a closed subset of Sorgenfrey line.
- (60) For every real number  $x$  holds  $[x, +\infty[$  is a closed subset of Sorgenfrey line.
- (61) For all real numbers  $x, y$  holds  $[x, y[$  is a closed subset of Sorgenfrey line.
- (62) Let  $x$  be a real number and  $w$  be a rational number. Suppose  $x < w$ . Then there exists a continuous function  $f$  from Sorgenfrey line into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that for every point  $a$  of Sorgenfrey line holds
  - (i) if  $a \in [x, w[$ , then  $f(a) = 0$ , and
  - (ii) if  $a \notin [x, w[$ , then  $f(a) = 1$ .
- (63) Sorgenfrey line is Tychonoff.

4. NIEMYTZKI PLANE IS TYCHONOFF SPACE

Let  $x$  be a real number and let  $r$  be a positive real number. The functor  $+(x, r)$  yielding a function from Niemytzki plane into  $\mathbb{I}$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 5).

- (Def. 5)(i)  $+(x, r)([x, 0]) = 0$ , and
- (ii) for every real number  $a$  and for every non negative real number  $b$  holds if  $a \neq x$  or  $b \neq 0$  and if  $[a, b] \notin \text{Ball}([x, r], r)$ , then  $+(x, r)([a, b]) = 1$  and if  $[a, b] \in \text{Ball}([x, r], r)$ , then  $+(x, r)([a, b]) = \frac{|[x, 0] - [a, b]|^2}{2 \cdot r \cdot b}$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (64) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 \geq 0$ . Let  $x$  be a real number and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $+(x, r)(p) = 0$ , then  $p = [x, 0]$ .
- (65) For all real numbers  $x, y$  and for every positive real number  $r$  such that  $x \neq y$  holds  $+(x, r)([y, 0]) = 1$ .
- (66) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $x$  be a real number, and  $a, r$  be positive real numbers. If  $a \leq 1$  and  $|p - [x, r \cdot a]| = r \cdot a$  and  $p_2 \neq 0$ , then  $+(x, r)(p) = a$ .
- (67) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $x, a$  be real numbers, and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $0 \leq a$  and  $a \leq 1$  and  $|p - [x, r \cdot a]| < r \cdot a$ , then  $+(x, r)(p) < a$ .
- (68) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 \geq 0$ . Let  $x, a$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $0 \leq a$  and  $a < 1$  and  $|p - [x, r \cdot a]| > r \cdot a$ , then  $+(x, r)(p) > a$ .
- (69) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 \geq 0$ . Let  $x, a, b$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. Suppose  $0 \leq a$  and  $b \leq 1$  and  $+(x, r)(p) \in ]a, b[$ . Then there exists a positive real number  $r_1$  such that  $r_1 \leq p_2$  and  $\text{Ball}(p, r_1) \subseteq +(x, r)^{-1}(]a, b[)$ .
- (70) For every real number  $x$  and for all positive real numbers  $a, r$  holds  $\text{Ball}([x, r \cdot a], r \cdot a) \subseteq +(x, r)^{-1}(]0, a[)$ .
- (71) For every real number  $x$  and for all positive real numbers  $a, r$  holds  $\text{Ball}([x, r \cdot a], r \cdot a) \cup \{[x, 0]\} \subseteq +(x, r)^{-1}(]0, a[)$ .
- (72) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 \geq 0$ . Let  $x, a$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. If  $0 < +(x, r)(p)$  and  $+(x, r)(p) < a$  and  $a \leq 1$ , then  $p \in \text{Ball}([x, r \cdot a], r \cdot a)$ .
- (73) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 > 0$ . Let  $x, a$  be real numbers and  $r$  be a positive real number. Suppose  $0 \leq a$  and  $a < +(x, r)(p)$ . Then there exists a positive real number  $r_1$  such that  $r_1 \leq p_2$  and  $\text{Ball}(p, r_1) \subseteq +(x, r)^{-1}(]a, 1[)$ .
- (74) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 = 0$ . Let  $x$  be a real number and  $r$  be a positive real number. Suppose  $+(x, r)(p) = 1$ . Then there exists a positive real number  $r_1$  such that  $\text{Ball}([p_1, r_1], r_1) \cup \{p\} \subseteq +(x, r)^{-1}(\{1\})$ .

- (75) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $S$  be a subspace of  $T$ , and  $B$  be a basis of  $T$ . Then  $\{A \cap \Omega_S; A \text{ ranges over subsets of } T: A \in B \wedge A \text{ meets } \Omega_S\}$  is a basis of  $S$ .
- (76)  $\{]a, b[; a \text{ ranges over real numbers, } b \text{ ranges over real numbers: } a < b\}$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ .
- (77) Let  $T$  be a topological space,  $U, V$  be subsets of  $T$ , and  $B$  be a set. If  $U \in B$  and  $V \in B$  and  $B \cup \{U \cup V\}$  is a basis of  $T$ , then  $B$  is a basis of  $T$ .
- (78)  $\{[0, a[; a \text{ ranges over real numbers: } 0 < a \wedge a \leq 1\} \cup \{]a, 1[; a \text{ ranges over real numbers: } 0 \leq a \wedge a < 1\} \cup \{]a, b[; a \text{ ranges over real numbers, } b \text{ ranges over real numbers: } 0 \leq a \wedge a < b \wedge b \leq 1\}$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{I}$ .
- (79) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $f$  be a function from  $T$  into  $\mathbb{I}$ . Then  $f$  is continuous if and only if for all real numbers  $a, b$  such that  $0 \leq a$  and  $a < 1$  and  $0 < b$  and  $b \leq 1$  holds  $f^{-1}([0, b])$  is open and  $f^{-1}(]a, 1])$  is open.

Let  $x$  be a real number and let  $r$  be a positive real number. Note that  $+(x, r)$  is continuous.

We now state the proposition

- (80) Let  $U$  be a subset of Niemytzki plane and given  $x, r$ . Suppose  $U = \text{Ball}([x, r], r) \cup \{[x, 0]\}$ . Then there exists a continuous function  $f$  from Niemytzki plane into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that
- (i)  $f([x, 0]) = 0$ , and
  - (ii) for all real numbers  $a, b$  holds if  $[a, b] \in U^c$ , then  $f([a, b]) = 1$  and if  $[a, b] \in U \setminus \{[x, 0]\}$ , then  $f([a, b]) = \frac{|[x, 0] - [a, b]|^2}{2 \cdot r \cdot b}$ .

Let  $x, y$  be real numbers and let  $r$  be a positive real number. The functor  $+(x, y, r)$  yields a function from Niemytzki plane into  $\mathbb{I}$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 6).

- (Def. 6) Let  $a$  be a real number and  $b$  be a non negative real number. Then
- (i) if  $[a, b] \notin \text{Ball}([x, y], r)$ , then  $+(x, y, r)([a, b]) = 1$ , and
  - (ii) if  $[a, b] \in \text{Ball}([x, y], r)$ , then  $+(x, y, r)([a, b]) = \frac{|[x, y] - [a, b]|}{r}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (81) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 \geq 0$ . Let  $x$  be a real number,  $y$  be a non negative real number, and  $r$  be a positive real number. Then  $+(x, y, r)(p) = 0$  if and only if  $p = [x, y]$ .
- (82) Let  $x$  be a real number,  $y$  be a non negative real number, and  $r, a$  be positive real numbers. If  $a \leq 1$ , then  $+(x, y, r)^{-1}([0, a]) = \text{Ball}([x, y], r \cdot a) \cap (y \geq 0)$ -plane.
- (83) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 > 0$ . Let  $x$  be a real number,  $a$  be a non negative real number, and  $y, r$  be positive real numbers. If  $+(x, y, r)(p) > a$ , then  $|[x, y] - p| > r \cdot a$  and  $\text{Ball}(p, |[x, y] - p| - r \cdot a) \cap (y \geq 0)$ -plane  $\subseteq + (x, y, r)^{-1}(]a, 1])$ .

- (84) Let  $p$  be a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Suppose  $p_2 = 0$ . Let  $x$  be a real number,  $a$  be a non negative real number, and  $y, r$  be positive real numbers. Suppose  $(+(x, y, r))(p) > a$ . Then  $|[x, y] - p| > r \cdot a$  and there exists a positive real number  $r_1$  such that  $r_1 = \frac{|[x, y] - p| - r \cdot a}{2}$  and  $\text{Ball}([p_1, r_1], r_1) \cup \{p\} \subseteq (+(x, y, r))^{-1}([a, 1])$ .

Let  $x$  be a real number and let  $y, r$  be positive real numbers. One can verify that  $+(x, y, r)$  is continuous.

We now state three propositions:

- (85) Let  $U$  be a subset of Niemytzki plane and given  $x, y, r$ . Suppose  $y > 0$  and  $U = \text{Ball}([x, y], r) \cap (y \geq 0)$ -plane. Then there exists a continuous function  $f$  from Niemytzki plane into  $\mathbb{I}$  such that  $f([x, y]) = 0$  and for all real numbers  $a, b$  holds if  $[a, b] \in U^c$ , then  $f([a, b]) = 1$  and if  $[a, b] \in U$ , then  $f([a, b]) = \frac{|[x, y] - [a, b]|}{r}$ .
- (86) Niemytzki plane is a  $T_1$  space.
- (87) Niemytzki plane is Tychonoff.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):543–547, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cartesian product of functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):547–552, 1991.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. On constructing topological spaces and Sorgenfrey line. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):171–179, 2005.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. On the characteristic and weight of a topological space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):163–169, 2005.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [9] Józef Białas and Yatsuka Nakamura. Dyadic numbers and  $T_4$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):361–366, 1996.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [15] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [16] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [17] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [18] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [19] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. Metric spaces as topological spaces – fundamental concepts. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):605–608, 1991.
- [20] Ryszard Engelking. *General Topology*, volume 60 of *Monografie Matematyczne*. PWN – Polish Scientific Publishers, Warsaw, 1977.
- [21] Adam Grabowski. On the boundary and derivative of a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(1):139–146, 2005.

- [22] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [23] Andrzej Kondracki. Basic properties of rational numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):841–845, 1990.
- [24] Artur Kornilowicz and Yasunari Shidama. Intersections of intervals and balls in  $\mathcal{E}_T^{\mathbb{R}}$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(3):301–306, 2004.
- [25] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent real sequences. Upper and lower bound of sets of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):477–481, 1990.
- [26] Jarosław Kotowicz. The limit of a real function at infinity. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):17–28, 1991.
- [27] Yatsuka Nakamura. Half open intervals in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 10(1):21–22, 2002.
- [28] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [29] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Topological properties of subsets in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):777–780, 1990.
- [30] Agnieszka Sakowicz, Jarosław Gryko, and Adam Grabowski. Sequences in  $\mathcal{E}_T^{\mathbb{N}}$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):93–96, 1996.
- [31] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [32] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [33] Andrzej Trybulec. Binary operations applied to functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):329–334, 1990.
- [34] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [35] Andrzej Trybulec. Tuples, projections and Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):97–105, 1990.
- [36] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [37] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [38] Andrzej Trybulec. On the sets inhabited by numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):341–347, 2003.
- [39] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.
- [40] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [41] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [42] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [43] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received November 7, 2005*

---

# On the Partial Product and Partial Sum of Series and Related Basic Inequalities

Fuguo Ge  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** This article introduced some important inequalities on partial sum and partial product, as well as some basic inequalities.

MML identifier: SERIES\_5, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [2], [1], [9], [6], [3], [5], [7], [8], and [4].

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $a, b, c, d$  are positive real numbers,  $m, u, w, x, y, z$  are real numbers,  $n, k$  are natural numbers, and  $s, s_1$  are sequences of real numbers.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (1)  $(a + b) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}\right) \geq 4$ .
- (2)  $a^4 + b^4 \geq a^3 \cdot b + a \cdot b^3$ .
- (3) If  $a < b$ , then  $1 < \frac{b+c}{a+c}$ .
- (4) If  $a < b$ , then  $\frac{a}{b} < \sqrt{\frac{a}{b}}$ .
- (5) If  $a < b$ , then  $\sqrt{\frac{a}{b}} < \frac{b + \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}}}{a + \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}}}$ .
- (6) If  $a < b$ , then  $\frac{a}{b} < \frac{b + \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}}}{a + \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}}}$ .
- (7)  $\frac{2}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}} \leq \sqrt{a \cdot b}$ .
- (8)  $\frac{a+b}{2} \leq \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}}$ .
- (9)  $x + y \leq \sqrt{2 \cdot (x^2 + y^2)}$ .

- (10)  $\frac{2}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}} \leq \frac{a+b}{2}$ .
- (11)  $\sqrt{a \cdot b} \leq \sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2}{2}}$ .
- (12)  $\frac{2}{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}} \leq \sqrt{\frac{a^2+b^2}{2}}$ .
- (13) If  $|x| < 1$  and  $|y| < 1$ , then  $|\frac{x+y}{1+xy}| \leq 1$ .
- (14)  $\frac{|x+y|}{1+|x+y|} \leq \frac{|x|}{1+|x|} + \frac{|y|}{1+|y|}$ .
- (15)  $\frac{a}{a+b+d} + \frac{b}{a+b+c} + \frac{c}{b+c+d} + \frac{d}{a+c+d} > 1$ .
- (16)  $\frac{a}{a+b+d} + \frac{b}{a+b+c} + \frac{c}{b+c+d} + \frac{d}{a+c+d} < 2$ .
- (17) If  $a+b > c$  and  $b+c > a$  and  $a+c > b$ , then  $\frac{1}{(a+b)-c} + \frac{1}{(b+c)-a} + \frac{1}{(c+a)-b} \geq \frac{9}{a+b+c}$ .
- (18)  $\sqrt{(a+b) \cdot (c+d)} \geq \sqrt{a \cdot c} + \sqrt{b \cdot d}$ .
- (19)  $(a \cdot b + c \cdot d) \cdot (a \cdot c + b \cdot d) \geq 4 \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c \cdot d$ .
- (20)  $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{c} + \frac{c}{a} \geq 3$ .
- (21) If  $a \cdot b + b \cdot c + c \cdot a = 1$ , then  $a + b + c \geq \sqrt{3}$ .
- (22)  $\frac{(b+c)-a}{a} + \frac{(c+a)-b}{b} + \frac{(a+b)-c}{c} \geq 3$ .
- (23)  $(a + \frac{1}{a}) \cdot (b + \frac{1}{b}) \geq (\sqrt{a \cdot b} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a \cdot b}})^2$ .
- (24)  $\frac{b \cdot c}{a} + \frac{a \cdot c}{b} + \frac{a \cdot b}{c} \geq a + b + c$ .
- (25) If  $x > y$  and  $y > z$ , then  $x^2 \cdot y + y^2 \cdot z + z^2 \cdot x > x \cdot y^2 + y \cdot z^2 + z \cdot x^2$ .
- (26) If  $a > b$  and  $b > c$ , then  $\frac{b}{a-b} > \frac{c}{a-c}$ .
- (27) If  $b > a$  and  $c > d$ , then  $\frac{c}{c+a} > \frac{d}{d+b}$ .
- (28)  $m \cdot x + z \cdot y \leq \sqrt{m^2 + z^2} \cdot \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .
- (29)  $(m \cdot x + u \cdot y + w \cdot z)^2 \leq (m^2 + u^2 + w^2) \cdot (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$ .
- (30)  $\frac{9 \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \leq a + b + c$ .
- (31)  $a + b + c \leq \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + a \cdot b + b^2}{3}} + \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + b \cdot c + c^2}{3}} + \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + c \cdot a + a^2}{3}}$ .
- (32)  $\sqrt{\frac{a^2 + a \cdot b + b^2}{3}} + \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + b \cdot c + c^2}{3}} + \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + c \cdot a + a^2}{3}} \leq \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + c^2}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + a^2}{2}}$ .
- (33)  $\sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + c^2}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + a^2}{2}} \leq \sqrt{3 \cdot (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)}$ .
- (34)  $\sqrt{3 \cdot (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)} \leq \frac{b \cdot c}{a} + \frac{c \cdot a}{b} + \frac{a \cdot b}{c}$ .
- (35) If  $a + b = 1$ , then  $(\frac{1}{a^2} - 1) \cdot (\frac{1}{b^2} - 1) \geq 9$ .
- (36) If  $a + b = 1$ , then  $a \cdot b + \frac{1}{a \cdot b} \geq \frac{17}{4}$ .
- (37) If  $a + b + c = 1$ , then  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \geq 9$ .
- (38) If  $a + b + c = 1$ , then  $(\frac{1}{a} - 1) \cdot (\frac{1}{b} - 1) \cdot (\frac{1}{c} - 1) \geq 8$ .
- (39) If  $a + b + c = 1$ , then  $(1 + \frac{1}{a}) \cdot (1 + \frac{1}{b}) \cdot (1 + \frac{1}{c}) \geq 64$ .
- (40) If  $x + y + z = 1$ , then  $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \geq \frac{1}{3}$ .
- (41) If  $x + y + z = 1$ , then  $x \cdot y + y \cdot z + z \cdot x \leq \frac{1}{3}$ .

- (42) If  $a \cdot b \cdot c = 1$ , then  $\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b} + \sqrt{c} \leq \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c}$ .
- (43) If  $a > b$  and  $b > c$ , then  $a^{2 \cdot a} \cdot b^{2 \cdot b} \cdot c^{2 \cdot c} > a^{b+c} \cdot b^{a+c} \cdot c^{a+b}$ .
- (44) If  $n \geq 1$ , then  $a^{n+1} + b^{n+1} \geq a^n \cdot b + a \cdot b^n$ .
- (45) If  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$  and  $n \geq 3$ , then  $a^{n+2} + b^{n+2} < c^{n+2}$ .
- (46) If  $n \geq 1$ , then  $(1 + \frac{1}{n+1})^n < (1 + \frac{1}{n})^{n+1}$ .
- (47) If  $n \geq 1$  and  $k \geq 1$ , then  $(a^k + b^k) \cdot (a^n + b^n) \leq 2 \cdot (a^{k+n} + b^{k+n})$ .
- (48) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) < 2 \cdot \sqrt{n+1}$ .
- (49) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n+1}$ .
- (50) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}$ , then  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) < 2$ .
- (51) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) < 1$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) < n + 1$ .
- (52) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) > 0$  and  $s(n) < 1$ , then for every  $n$  holds (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ )  $\geq (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) - n$ .
- (53) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) > 0$  and  $s_1(n) = \frac{1}{s(n)}$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} (s_1)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) > 0$ .
- (54) If for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) > 0$  and  $s_1(n) = \frac{1}{s(n)}$ , then for every  $n$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) \cdot (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} (s_1)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) \geq (n+1)^2$ .
- (55) If for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = \sqrt{n}$  and  $s(0) = 0$ , then for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) < \frac{1}{6} \cdot (4 \cdot n + 3) \cdot \sqrt{n}$ .
- (56) If for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = \sqrt{n}$  and  $s(0) = 0$ , then for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) > \frac{2}{3} \cdot n \cdot \sqrt{n}$ .
- (57) Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = 1 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot n+1}$  and  $s(0) = 1$ . Let given  $n$ . If  $n \geq 1$ , then (the partial product of  $s$ )( $n$ )  $> \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot n + 3}$ .
- (58) If for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $s(n) = \sqrt{n \cdot (n+1)}$  and  $s(0) = 0$ , then for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} s(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n) > \frac{n \cdot (n+1)}{2}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [4] Fuguo Ge and Xiquan Liang. On the partial product of series and related basic inequalities. *Formalized Mathematics*, 13(3):413–416, 2005.
- [5] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [6] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.

- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(**2**):213–216, 1991.
- [8] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Series. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(**4**):449–452, 1991.
- [9] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(**3**):445–449, 1990.

*Received November 23, 2005*

---

## Several Differentiable Formulas of Special Functions. Part II

Yan Zhang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Bo Li  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** In this article, we give several other differentiable formulas of special functions.

MML identifier: FDIFF\_6, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The papers [11], [13], [14], [1], [8], [10], [2], [4], [7], [5], [6], [9], [15], [3], and [12] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

For simplicity, we use the following convention:  $x, a$  denote real numbers,  $n$  denotes a natural number,  $Z$  denotes an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $f, f_1, f_2$  denote partial functions from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) If  $a > 0$ , then  $\exp(x \cdot \log_e a) = a_{\mathbb{R}}^x$ .
- (2) If  $a > 0$ , then  $\exp(-x \cdot \log_e a) = a_{\mathbb{R}}^{-x}$ .
- (3) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(f_1 - f_2)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a^2$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2}{Z}$ . Then  $f_1 - f_2$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 - f_2)'_{|Z}(x) = -2 \cdot x$ .
- (4) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2}{Z}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a^2$  and  $(f_1 - f_2)(x) \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{4 \cdot a^2 \cdot x}{(a^2 - x^2)^2}$ .

- (5) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2}$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a^2$  and  $(f_1-f_2)(x) > 0$  and  $a \neq 0$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{4 \cdot a^2 \cdot x}{a^4 - x^4}$ .
- (6) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{4 \cdot a^2} f)$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1+f_2}{f_1-f_2}$  and  $f_2 = \frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = a^2$  and  $(f_1-f_2)(x) > 0$  and  $a \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{4 \cdot a^2} f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{4 \cdot a^2} f)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{x}{a^4 - x^4}$ .
- (7) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2+f_1})$  and  $f_1 = \frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_2(x) = 1$  and  $x \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{f_1}{f_2+f_1}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{f_1}{f_2+f_1})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{2 \cdot x}{(1+x^2)^2}$ .
- (8) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{2} f)$  and  $f = \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1}{f_2+f_1}$  and  $f_1 = \frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_2(x) = 1$  and  $x \neq 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{2} f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{2} f)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x \cdot (1+x^2)}$ .
- (9) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $x > 0$ . Then  $\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_-(e) \cdot \frac{n}{\mathbb{Z}})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{n}{x}$ .
- (10) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f_2} + \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1}{f_2})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_2(x) = x$  and  $f_2'(x) > 0$  and  $f_1(x) = x - 1$  and  $f_1'(x) > 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{f_2} + \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1}{f_2}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f_2} + \log_-(e) \cdot \frac{f_1}{f_2})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 \cdot (x-1)}$ .
- (11) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\exp \cdot f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$ . Then  $\exp \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\exp \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = (a^x_{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot \log_e a$ .
- (12) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f_1) f_2))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $f_2(x) = x - \frac{1}{\log_e a}$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq 1$ . Then  $\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f_1) f_2)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f_1) f_2))'_{|Z}(x) = x \cdot a^x_{\mathbb{R}}$ .
- (13) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{1+\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f) \exp))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq \frac{1}{e}$ . Then  $\frac{1}{1+\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f) \exp)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{1+\log_e a} ((\exp \cdot f) \exp))'_{|Z}(x) = (a^x_{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot \exp(x)$ .
- (14) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\exp \cdot f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = -x$ . Then  $\exp \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\exp \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = -\exp(-x)$ .
- (15) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(f_1(\exp \cdot f_2))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = -x - 1$  and  $f_2(x) = -x$ . Then  $f_1(\exp \cdot f_2)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1(\exp \cdot f_2))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{x}{\exp x}$ .

- (16) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(-\exp \cdot f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = -x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$ . Then  $-\exp \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(-\exp \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = (a_{\mathbb{R}}^{-x}) \cdot \log_e a$ .
- (17) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((-\exp \cdot f_1) f_2))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = -x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $f_2(x) = x + \frac{1}{\log_e a}$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq 1$ . Then  $\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((-\exp \cdot f_1) f_2)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{\log_e a} ((-\exp \cdot f_1) f_2))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{x}{a_{\mathbb{R}}^x}$ .
- (18) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{\log_e a - 1} \frac{\exp \cdot f}{\exp})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq e$ . Then  $\frac{1}{\log_e a - 1} \frac{\exp \cdot f}{\exp}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{\log_e a - 1} \frac{\exp \cdot f}{\exp})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{a_{\mathbb{R}}^x}{\exp(x)}$ .
- (19) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{1 - \log_e a} \frac{\exp}{\exp \cdot f})$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq e$ . Then  $\frac{1}{1 - \log_e a} \frac{\exp}{\exp \cdot f}$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{1 - \log_e a} \frac{\exp}{\exp \cdot f})'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)}{a_{\mathbb{R}}^x}$ .
- (20) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp + f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp + f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp + f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)}{\exp(x) + 1}$ .
- (21) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp - f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$  and  $(\exp - f)(x) > 0$ . Then  $\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp - f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_{-}(e) \cdot (\exp - f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)}{\exp(x) - 1}$ .
- (22) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(-\log_{-}(e) \cdot (f - \exp))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$  and  $(f - \exp)(x) > 0$ . Then  $-\log_{-}(e) \cdot (f - \exp)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(-\log_{-}(e) \cdot (f - \exp))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)}{1 - \exp(x)}$ .
- (23) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp + f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp + f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp + f)'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot \exp(2 \cdot x)$ .
- (24) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f))$  and  $f = \binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp + f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$ . Then  $\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp x}{\exp x + \exp(-x)}$ .
- (25) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp - f)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp - f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp - f)'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot \exp(2 \cdot x)$ .
- (26) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f))$  and  $f = \binom{2}{Z} \cdot \exp - f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$  and  $f(x) > 0$ . Then  $\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{2} (\log_{-}(e) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp x}{\exp x - \exp(-x)}$ .

- (27) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp - f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp - f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp - f))'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot \exp(x) \cdot (\exp(x) - 1)$ .
- (28) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom} f$  and  $f = \log_{-}(e) \cdot \frac{(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp - f_1)}{\exp}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$  and  $(\exp - f_1)(x) > 0$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)+1}{\exp(x)-1}$ .
- (29) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp + f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp + f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp + f))'_{|Z}(x) = 2 \cdot \exp(x) \cdot (\exp(x) + 1)$ .
- (30) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom} f$  and  $f = \log_{-}(e) \cdot \frac{(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (\exp + f_1)}{\exp}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp(x)-1}{\exp(x)+1}$ .
- (31) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (f - \exp))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (f - \exp)$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (f - \exp))'_{|Z}(x) = -2 \cdot \exp(x) \cdot (1 - \exp(x))$ .
- (32) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom} f$  and  $f = \log_{-}(e) \cdot \frac{\exp}{(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (f_1 - \exp)}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$  and  $(f_1 - \exp)(x) > 0$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1+\exp(x)}{1-\exp(x)}$ .
- (33) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom} f$  and  $f = \log_{-}(e) \cdot \frac{\exp}{(\frac{2}{\mathbb{Z}}) \cdot (f_1 + \exp)}$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$ . Then  $f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1-\exp(x)}{1+\exp(x)}$ .
- (34) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)$  and  $f = \exp + \exp \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = -x$ . Then  $\log_{-}(e) \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp x - \exp(-x)}{\exp x + \exp(-x)}$ .
- (35) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)$  and  $f = \exp - \exp \cdot f_1$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = -x$  and  $f(x) > 0$ . Then  $\log_{-}(e) \cdot f$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\log_{-}(e) \cdot f)'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{\exp x + \exp(-x)}{\exp x - \exp(-x)}$ .
- (36) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{2}{3} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp)))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$ . Then  $\frac{2}{3} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp))$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{2}{3} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp)))'_{|Z}(x) = \exp(x) \cdot (1 + \exp(x))^{\frac{1}{2}}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .
- (37) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{2}{3 \cdot \log_e a} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp \cdot f_1)))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$  and  $f_1(x) = x \cdot \log_e a$  and  $a > 0$  and  $a \neq 1$ . Then  $\frac{2}{3 \cdot \log_e a} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp \cdot f_1))$  is differentiable on  $Z$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{2}{3 \cdot \log_e a} ((\frac{3}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \exp \cdot f_1)))'_{|Z}(x) = (a^x_{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (1 + a^x_{\mathbb{R}})^{\frac{1}{2}}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

- (38) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((-\frac{1}{2})((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 2 \cdot x$ . Then
- (i)  $(-\frac{1}{2})((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((-\frac{1}{2})((\text{the function } \cos) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \sin(2 \cdot x)$ .
- (39) Suppose that
- (i)  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(2((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f - \text{the function } \cos)))$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$  and  $(\text{the function } \sin)(x) > 0$  and  $(\text{the function } \cos)(x) < 1$  and  $(\text{the function } \cos)(x) > -1$ .
- Then
- (iii)  $2((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f - \text{the function } \cos))$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (iv) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(2((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f - \text{the function } \cos)))'_{|Z}(x) = (1 + (\text{the function } \cos)(x))\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}$ .
- (40) Suppose that
- (i)  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((-2)((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \text{the function } \cos)))$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 1$  and  $(\text{the function } \sin)(x) > 0$  and  $(\text{the function } \cos)(x) < 1$  and  $(\text{the function } \cos)(x) > -1$ .
- Then
- (iii)  $(-2)((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \text{the function } \cos))$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (iv) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((-2)((\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}) \cdot (f + \text{the function } \cos)))'_{|Z}(x) = (1 - (\text{the function } \cos)(x))\frac{1}{\mathbb{R}}$ .
- (41) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{2}(\log_-(e) \cdot f))$  and  $f = f_1 + 2(\text{the function } \sin)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$  and  $f(x) > 0$ . Then
- (i)  $\frac{1}{2}(\log_-(e) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{2}(\log_-(e) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{(\text{the function } \cos)(x)}{1+2 \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x)}$ .
- (42) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((-\frac{1}{2})(\log_-(e) \cdot f))$  and  $f = f_1 + 2(\text{the function } \cos)$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = 1$  and  $f(x) > 0$ . Then
- (i)  $(-\frac{1}{2})(\log_-(e) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((-\frac{1}{2})(\log_-(e) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{(\text{the function } \sin)(x)}{1+2 \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)(x)}$ .
- (43) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{4 \cdot a}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f(x) = 2 \cdot a \cdot x$  and  $a \neq 0$ . Then
- (i)  $\frac{1}{4 \cdot a}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{4 \cdot a}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \cos(2 \cdot a \cdot x)$ .
- (44) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(f_1 - \frac{1}{4 \cdot a}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = \frac{x}{2}$  and  $f(x) = 2 \cdot a \cdot x$  and  $a \neq 0$ . Then

- (i)  $f_1 - \frac{1}{4a}$  ((the function  $\sin$ )  $\cdot f$ ) is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 - \frac{1}{4a} ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = (\sin(a \cdot x))^2$ .
- (45) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(f_1 + \frac{1}{4a} ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $f_1(x) = \frac{x}{2}$  and  $f(x) = 2 \cdot a \cdot x$  and  $a \neq 0$ . Then  
(i)  $f_1 + \frac{1}{4a}$  ((the function  $\sin$ )  $\cdot f$ ) is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(f_1 + \frac{1}{4a} ((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot f))'_{|Z}(x) = (\cos(a \cdot x))^2$ .
- (46) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{n} ((\frac{n}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)))$  and  $n > 0$ . Then  
(i)  $\frac{1}{n} ((\frac{n}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos))$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{n} ((\frac{n}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)))'_{|Z}(x) = -((\text{the function } \cos)(x))^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)(x)$ .
- (47) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)) - \text{the function } \cos)$  and  $n > 0$ . Then  
(i)  $\frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)) - \text{the function } \cos$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(\frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \cos)) - \text{the function } \cos)'_{|Z}(x) = (\text{the function } \sin)(x)^3$ .
- (48) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\text{the function } \sin) - \frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)))$  and  $n > 0$ . Then  
(i)  $(\text{the function } \sin) - \frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin))$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) - \frac{1}{3} ((\frac{3}{Z}) \cdot (\text{the function } \sin)))'_{|Z}(x) = (\text{the function } \cos)(x)^3$ .
- (49) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \log_{-}(e))$ . Then  
(i)  $(\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \log_{-}(e)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $((\text{the function } \sin) \cdot \log_{-}(e))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{(\text{the function } \cos)(\log_e x)}{x}$ .
- (50) Suppose  $Z \subseteq \text{dom}(-(\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \log_{-}(e))$ . Then  
(i)  $-(\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \log_{-}(e)$  is differentiable on  $Z$ , and  
(ii) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in Z$  holds  $(-(\text{the function } \cos) \cdot \log_{-}(e))'_{|Z}(x) = \frac{(\text{the function } \sin)(\log_e x)}{x}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.  
[2] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.  
[3] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to the set of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):703–709, 1990.  
[4] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.  
[5] Konrad Raczkowski. Integer and rational exponents. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):125–130, 1991.  
[6] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):213–216, 1991.

- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Real function differentiability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):797–801, 1990.
- [8] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Topological properties of subsets in real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):777–780, 1990.
- [9] Yasunari Shidama. The Taylor expansions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 12(2):195–200, 2004.
- [10] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [11] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.
- [13] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [14] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [15] Yuguang Yang and Yasunari Shidama. Trigonometric functions and existence of circle ratio. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):255–263, 1998.

*Received November 23, 2005*

---



## On the Calculus of Binary Arithmetics. Part II

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Matsumoto University  
Nagano, Japan

**Summary.** In this paper, we introduce binary arithmetic and its related operations. We include some theorems concerning logical operators.

MML identifier: BINARI\_6, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [4], [3], [2], and [1].

In this paper  $x, y, z$  denote boolean sets.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (1)  $true \Rightarrow x = x$ .
- (2)  $false \Rightarrow x = true$ .
- (3)  $x \Rightarrow x = true$  and  $\neg(x \Rightarrow x) = false$ .
- (4)  $\neg(x \Rightarrow y) = x \wedge \neg y$ .
- (5)  $x \Rightarrow \neg x = \neg x$  and  $\neg(x \Rightarrow \neg x) = x$ .
- (6)  $\neg x \Rightarrow x = x$ .
- (7)  $true \Leftrightarrow x = x$ .
- (8)  $false \Leftrightarrow x = \neg x$ .
- (9)  $x \Leftrightarrow x = true$  and  $\neg(x \Leftrightarrow x) = false$ .
- (10)  $\neg x \Leftrightarrow x = false$ .
- (11)  $x \wedge (y \Leftrightarrow z) = x \wedge (\neg y \vee z) \wedge (\neg z \vee y)$ .
- (12)  $x \wedge (y \text{ 'nand' } z) = x \wedge \neg y \vee x \wedge \neg z$ .
- (13)  $x \wedge (y \text{ 'nor' } z) = x \wedge \neg y \wedge \neg z$ .
- (14)  $x \wedge (x \wedge y) = x \wedge y$ .

- (15)  $x \wedge (x \vee y) = x \vee x \wedge y.$   
(16)  $x \wedge (x \oplus y) = x \wedge \neg y.$   
(17)  $x \wedge (x \Rightarrow y) = x \wedge y.$   
(18)  $x \wedge (x \Leftrightarrow y) = x \wedge y.$   
(19)  $x \wedge (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = x \wedge \neg y.$   
(20)  $x \wedge (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = \text{false}.$   
(21)  $x \vee (y \oplus z) = x \vee \neg y \wedge z \vee y \wedge \neg z.$   
(22)  $x \vee (y \Leftrightarrow z) = (x \vee \neg y \vee z) \wedge (x \vee \neg z \vee y).$   
(23)  $x \vee (y \text{ 'nand' } z) = x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z.$   
(24)  $x \vee (y \text{ 'nor' } z) = (x \vee \neg y) \wedge (x \vee \neg z)$  and  $x \vee (y \text{ 'nor' } z) = (y \Rightarrow x) \wedge (z \Rightarrow x).$   
(25)  $x \vee (x \vee y) = x \vee y.$   
(26)  $x \vee (x \Rightarrow y) = \text{true}.$   
(27)  $x \vee (x \Leftrightarrow y) = y \Rightarrow x.$   
(28)  $x \vee (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = \text{true}.$   
(29)  $x \vee (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = y \Rightarrow x.$   
(30)  $x \Rightarrow y \oplus z = \neg x \vee \neg y \wedge z \vee y \wedge \neg z.$   
(31)  $x \Rightarrow y \Leftrightarrow z = (\neg x \vee \neg y \vee z) \wedge (\neg x \vee y \vee \neg z).$   
(32)  $x \Rightarrow y \text{ 'nand' } z = \neg x \vee \neg y \vee \neg z.$   
(33)  $x \Rightarrow y \text{ 'nor' } z = (\neg x \vee \neg y) \wedge (\neg x \vee \neg z)$  and  $x \Rightarrow y \text{ 'nor' } z = (x \Rightarrow \neg y) \wedge (x \Rightarrow \neg z).$   
(34)  $x \Rightarrow x \wedge y = x \Rightarrow y.$   
(35)  $x \Rightarrow x \vee y = \text{true}.$   
(36)  $x \Rightarrow x \oplus y = \neg x \vee \neg y.$   
(37)  $x \Rightarrow x \Rightarrow y = x \Rightarrow y.$   
(38)  $x \Rightarrow x \Leftrightarrow y = x \Rightarrow y$  and  $x \Rightarrow x \Leftrightarrow y = x \Rightarrow x \Rightarrow y.$   
(39)  $x \Rightarrow x \text{ 'nand' } y = \neg(x \wedge y).$   
(40)  $x \Rightarrow x \text{ 'nor' } y = \neg x.$   
(41)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \Rightarrow z) = (\neg x \vee y) \wedge (\neg x \vee \neg z)$  and  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \Rightarrow z) = (x \Rightarrow y) \wedge (x \Rightarrow \neg z).$   
(42)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \Leftrightarrow z) = \neg(x \wedge (\neg y \vee z) \wedge (\neg z \vee y)).$   
(43)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \text{ 'nand' } z) = (\neg x \vee y) \wedge (\neg x \vee z)$  and  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \text{ 'nand' } z) = (x \Rightarrow y) \wedge (x \Rightarrow z).$   
(44)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (y \text{ 'nor' } z) = \neg x \vee y \vee z.$   
(45)  $x \text{ 'nand' } x \wedge y = \neg(x \wedge y).$   
(46)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (x \oplus y) = x \Rightarrow y.$   
(47)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (x \Rightarrow y) = \neg(x \wedge y).$   
(48)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg(x \wedge y).$

- (49)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = x \Rightarrow y.$   
(50)  $x \text{ 'nand' } (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = \text{true}.$   
(51)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (y \oplus z) = \neg(x \vee \neg y \wedge z \vee y \wedge \neg z).$   
(52)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (y \Leftrightarrow z) = \neg((x \vee \neg y \vee z) \wedge (x \vee \neg z \vee y)).$   
(53)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (y \text{ 'nand' } z) = \neg x \wedge y \wedge z.$   
(54)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (y \text{ 'nor' } z) = \neg x \wedge y \vee \neg x \wedge z.$   
(55)  $x \text{ 'nor' } x \wedge y = \neg x.$   
(56)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \vee y) = \neg x \wedge \neg y.$   
(57)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \oplus y) = \neg x \wedge \neg y.$   
(58)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \Rightarrow y) = \text{false}.$   
(59)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg x \wedge y.$   
(60)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = \text{false}.$   
(61)  $x \text{ 'nor' } (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = \neg x \wedge y.$   
(62)  $x \oplus y \wedge z = (x \vee y \wedge z) \wedge (\neg x \vee \neg(y \wedge z)).$   
(63)  $x \oplus x \wedge y = x \wedge \neg y.$   
(64)  $x \oplus (x \vee y) = \neg x \wedge y.$   
(65)  $\neg x \wedge (x \oplus y) = \neg x \wedge y.$   
(66)  $x \wedge \neg(x \oplus y) = x \wedge y.$   
(67)  $x \oplus (x \oplus y) = y.$   
(68)  $x \wedge \neg(x \Rightarrow y) = x \wedge \neg y.$   
(69)  $x \oplus (x \Rightarrow y) = \neg x \vee \neg y.$   
(70)  $\neg x \wedge (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg x \wedge \neg y.$   
(71)  $x \wedge \neg(x \Leftrightarrow y) = x \wedge \neg y.$   
(72)  $x \oplus (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg y.$   
(73)  $x \oplus (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = x \Rightarrow y.$   
(74)  $x \oplus (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = y \Rightarrow x.$   
(75)  $\neg x \wedge (x \Rightarrow y) = \neg x \vee \neg x \wedge y.$   
(76)  $\neg x \wedge (y \Leftrightarrow z) = \neg x \wedge (\neg y \vee z) \wedge (\neg z \vee y).$   
(77)  $\neg x \wedge (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg x \wedge \neg y \wedge (\neg x \vee y).$   
(78)  $\neg x \wedge (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = \neg x \vee \neg x \wedge \neg y.$   
(79)  $\neg x \wedge (x \text{ 'nor' } y) = \neg x \wedge \neg y.$   
(80)  $\neg x \vee (x \Rightarrow y) = \neg x \vee y.$   
(81)  $\neg x \vee (x \Leftrightarrow y) = \neg x \vee y.$   
(82)  $\neg x \vee (x \text{ 'nand' } y) = \neg x \vee \neg y.$   
(83)  $\neg x \oplus (x \Rightarrow y) = x \wedge y.$   
(84)  $\neg x \oplus (y \Rightarrow x) = x \wedge (x \vee \neg y) \vee \neg x \wedge y.$   
(85)  $\neg(x \Rightarrow y) = x \wedge \neg y.$

$$(86) \quad \neg(x \Leftrightarrow y) = x \wedge \neg y \vee y \wedge \neg x.$$

$$(87) \quad \neg x \oplus (x \Leftrightarrow y) = y.$$

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi. On the calculus of binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):417–419, 2003.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [3] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [4] Edmund Woronowicz. Many–argument relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):733–737, 1990.

*Received November 23, 2005*

---

## Some Properties of Some Special Matrices

Xiaopeng Yue  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Xiquan Liang  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

Zhongpin Sun  
Qingdao University of Science  
and Technology  
China

**Summary.** This article describes definitions of reversible matrix, symmetrical matrix, antisymmetric matrix, orthogonal matrix and their main properties.

MML identifier: MATRIX\_6, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The terminology and notation used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [8], [3], [11], [12], [1], [10], [9], [6], [2], [4], [5], [13], and [7].

For simplicity, we adopt the following convention:  $n$  denotes a natural number,  $K$  denotes a field,  $a$  denotes an element of  $K$ , and  $M, M_1, M_2, M_3, M_4$  denote matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  if and only if:

(Def. 1)  $M_1 \cdot M_2 = M_2 \cdot M_1$ .

Let us note that the predicate  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  is symmetric.

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_2$  if and only if:

(Def. 2)  $M_1 \cdot M_2 = M_2 \cdot M_1$  and  $M_1 \cdot M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{K}^{n \times n}$ .

Let us note that the predicate  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_2$  is symmetric.

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is reversible if and only if:

(Def. 3) There exists a matrix  $M_2$  over  $K$  of dimension  $n$  such that  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_2$ .

Let us consider  $n, K$  and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Then  $-M_1$  is a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ .

Let us consider  $n, K$  and let  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Then  $M_1 + M_2$  is a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ .

Let us consider  $n, K$  and let  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Then  $M_1 - M_2$  is a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ .

Let us consider  $n, K$  and let  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ .

The following propositions are true:

(1) For every field  $K$  and for every matrix  $A$  over  $K$  such that

$$\text{len } A > 0 \text{ and width } A > 0 \text{ holds } \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{(len A) \times (len A)} \cdot A =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{(len A) \times (width A)} \cdot$$

(2) For every field  $K$  and for every matrix  $A$  over  $K$  such that

$$\text{len } A > 0 \text{ and width } A > 0 \text{ holds } A \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{(width A) \times (width A)} =$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{(len A) \times (width A)} \cdot$$

(3) If  $n > 0$ , then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{K}^{n \times n}$ .

(4) If  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  and  $M_2$  is permutable with  $M_3$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_3$ , then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2 \cdot M_3$ .

(5) If  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  and permutable with  $M_3$  and  $n > 0$ , then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2 + M_3$ .

(6)  $M_1$  is permutable with  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$ .

(7) If  $M_2$  is reverse of  $M_3$  and  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_3$ , then  $M_1 = M_2$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Let us assume that  $M_1$  is reversible. The functor  $M_1^\smile$  yields a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$  and is defined by:

(Def. 4)  $M_1^\smile$  is reverse of  $M_1$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(8)  $\left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n} \right)^\smile = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$  is reversible.

(9)  $\left( \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n} \right)^\smile \right)^\smile = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$ .

(10) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n} \right)^\text{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$ .

(11) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M = \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n} \right)^\text{T}$  and  $n > 0$ , then  $M^\smile =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}.$$

(12) If  $M_1^\text{T} = M_2$  and  $M_3$  is reverse of  $M_1$  and  $M = M_3^\text{T}$  and  $n > 0$ , then  $M_2$  is reverse of  $M$ .

(13) If  $M$  is reversible and  $n > 0$  and  $M_1 = M^\text{T}$  and  $M_2 = (M^\smile)^\text{T}$ , then  $M_1^\smile = M_2$ .

(14) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2, M_3, M_4$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_3$  is reverse of  $M_1$  and  $M_4$  is reverse of  $M_2$ , then  $M_3 \cdot M_4$  is reverse of  $M_2 \cdot M_1$ .

(15) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_2$  is reverse of  $M_1$ , then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(16) If  $M$  is reversible, then  $M^\smile$  is reversible and  $(M^\smile)^\smile = M$ .

(17) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1 \cdot M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{K}^{n \times n}$  and  $M_1$  is reversible, then

$M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(18) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1 = M_1 \cdot M_2$  and  $M_1$  is reversible, then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(19) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1 = M_2 \cdot M_1$  and  $M_1$  is reversible, then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is symmetrical if and only if:

(Def. 5)  $M_1^T = M_1$ .

The following propositions are true:

(20) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$  is symmetrical.

(21) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\left( \begin{pmatrix} a & \dots & a \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a & \dots & a \end{pmatrix}^{n \times n} \right)^T = \begin{pmatrix} a & \dots & a \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a & \dots & a \end{pmatrix}^{n \times n}$ .

(22) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\begin{pmatrix} a & \dots & a \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a & \dots & a \end{pmatrix}^{n \times n}$  is symmetrical.

(23) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is symmetrical and  $M_2$  is symmetrical, then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  iff  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is symmetrical.

(24) If  $n > 0$ , then  $(M_1 + M_2)^T = M_1^T + M_2^T$ .

(25) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is symmetrical and  $M_2$  is symmetrical, then  $M_1 + M_2$  is symmetrical.

(26) Suppose that

(i)  $M_1$  is an upper triangular matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$  and a lower triangular matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ , and

(ii)  $n > 0$ .

Then  $M_1$  is symmetrical.

(27) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $n > 0$ , then  $(-M_1)^T = -M_1^T$ .

(28) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_1$  is symmetrical and  $n > 0$ , then  $-M_1$  is symmetrical.

(29) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Suppose  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is symmetrical and  $M_2$  is symmetrical. Then  $M_1 - M_2$  is symmetrical.

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is antisymmetric if and only if:

(Def. 6)  $M_1^T = -M_1$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

- (30) Let  $K$  be a Fanoian field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_1$  is symmetrical and antisymmetric and  $n > 0$ ,

$$\text{then } M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n, K}.$$

- (31) Let  $K$  be a Fanoian field,  $n, i$  be natural numbers, and  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_1$  is antisymmetric and  $n > 0$  and  $i \in \text{Seg } n$ , then  $M_1 \circ (i, i) = 0_K$ .

- (32) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Suppose  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is antisymmetric and  $M_2$  is antisymmetric. Then  $M_1 + M_2$  is antisymmetric.

- (33) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . If  $M_1$  is antisymmetric and  $n > 0$ , then  $-M_1$  is antisymmetric.

- (34) Let  $K$  be a field,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $M_1, M_2$  be matrices over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . Suppose  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is antisymmetric and  $M_2$  is antisymmetric. Then  $M_1 - M_2$  is antisymmetric.

- (35) If  $M_2 = M_1 - M_1^T$  and  $n > 0$ , then  $M_2$  is antisymmetric.

- (36) If  $n > 0$ , then  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  iff  $(M_1 + M_2) \cdot (M_1 + M_2) = M_1 \cdot M_1 + M_1 \cdot M_2 + M_1 \cdot M_2 + M_2 \cdot M_2$ .

- (37) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible, then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is reversible and  $(M_1 \cdot M_2)^\smile = M_2^\smile \cdot M_1^\smile$ .

- (38) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is reversible and  $(M_1 \cdot M_2)^\smile = M_1^\smile \cdot M_2^\smile$ .

- (39) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible and  $M_1 \cdot M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n, K}$ , then  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_2$ .

- (40) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible and  $M_2 \cdot M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n, K}$ , then  $M_1$  is reverse of  $M_2$ .

- (41) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1^\smile$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $K$  be a field, and let  $M_1$  be a matrix over  $K$  of dimension  $n$ . We say that  $M_1$  is orthogonal if and only if:

(Def. 7)  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_1^T = M_1^\smile$ .

The following propositions are true:

(42) If  $n > 0$ , then  $M_1 \cdot M_1^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$  and  $M_1$  is reversible iff  $M_1$  is orthogonal.

(43) If  $n > 0$ , then  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_1^T \cdot M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_K^{n \times n}$  iff  $M_1$  is orthogonal.

(44) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal, then  $M_1^T \cdot M_1 = M_1 \cdot M_1^T$ .

(45) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal and permutable with  $M_2$  and  $M_3 = M_1^T$ , then  $M_3$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(46) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible, then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is reversible and  $(M_1 \cdot M_2)^\smile = M_2^\smile \cdot M_1^\smile$ .

(47) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal and  $M_2$  is orthogonal, then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is orthogonal.

(48) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal and permutable with  $M_2$  and  $M_3 = M_1^T$ , then  $M_3$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(49) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 + M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(50) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 + M_2$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(51) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 + M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2 + M_2$ .

(52) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 + M_2$  is permutable with  $M_2 + M_2$ .

(53) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 + M_2$  is permutable with  $M_1 + M_2$ .

(54) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 \cdot M_2$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(55) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 \cdot M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ .

(56) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$ , then  $M_1 \cdot M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2 \cdot M_2$ .

(57) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is permutable with  $M_2$  and  $M_3 = M_1^T$  and  $M_4 = M_2^T$ ,

then  $M_3$  is permutable with  $M_4$ .

- (58) Suppose  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is reversible and  $M_2$  is reversible and  $M_3$  is reversible. Then  $M_1 \cdot M_2 \cdot M_3$  is reversible and  $(M_1 \cdot M_2 \cdot M_3)^\smile = M_3^\smile \cdot M_2^\smile \cdot M_1^\smile$ .
- (59) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal and  $M_2$  is orthogonal and  $M_3$  is orthogonal, then  $M_1 \cdot M_2 \cdot M_3$  is orthogonal.
- (60) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{K}^{n \times n}$  is orthogonal.
- (61) If  $n > 0$  and  $M_1$  is orthogonal and  $M_2$  is orthogonal, then  $M_1^\smile \cdot M_2$  is orthogonal.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [4] Katarzyna Jankowska. Matrices. Abelian group of matrices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):475–480, 1991.
- [5] Katarzyna Jankowska. Transpose matrices and groups of permutations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):711–717, 1991.
- [6] Eugeniusz Kusak, Wojciech Leończuk, and Michał Muzalewski. Abelian groups, fields and vector spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):335–342, 1990.
- [7] Yatsuka Nakamura and Hiroshi Yamazaki. Calculation of matrices of field elements. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):385–391, 2003.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [9] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [10] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [11] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [12] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [13] Katarzyna Zawadzka. The product and the determinant of matrices with entries in a field. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):1–8, 1993.

Received December 7, 2005

---



# Generalized Full Adder Circuits (GFAs). Part I

Shin'nosuke Yamaguchi  
Kyushu Institute of Technology  
Fukuoka, Japan

Katsumi Wasaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

Nobuhiro Shimoi  
Tokyo National College of Technology  
Tokyo, Japan

**Summary.** In the article we formalized the concept of the Generalized Full Addition and Subtraction circuits (GFAs), defined the structures of calculation units for the redundant signed digit (RSD) operations, and proved the stability of the circuits. Generally, 1-bit binary full adder assumes positive weights to all of its three binary inputs and two outputs. We obtained four type of 1-bit GFA to construct the RSD arithmetic logical units that we generalized full adder to have both positive and negative weights to inputs and outputs.

MML identifier: GFACIRC1, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The articles [15], [14], [18], [13], [1], [21], [5], [6], [7], [2], [4], [16], [20], [8], [12], [17], [11], [10], [9], [3], and [19] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this article we present several logical schemes. The scheme *1AryBooleEx* deals with a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of *Boolean*, and states that:

There exists a function  $f$  from *Boolean*<sup>1</sup> into *Boolean* such that  
for every element  $x$  of *Boolean* holds  $f(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$

for all values of the parameter.

The scheme *1AryBooleUniq* deals with a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of *Boolean*, and states that:

Let  $f_1, f_2$  be functions from  $Boolean^1$  into  $Boolean$ . Suppose for every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $f_1(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$  and for every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $f_2(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$ . Then  $f_1 = f_2$

for all values of the parameter.

The scheme *1AryBooleDef* deals with a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of  $Boolean$ , and states that:

- (i) There exists a function  $f$  from  $Boolean^1$  into  $Boolean$  such that for every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $f(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$ , and
- (ii) for all functions  $f_1, f_2$  from  $Boolean^1$  into  $Boolean$  such that for every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $f_1(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$  and for every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $f_2(\langle x \rangle) = \mathcal{F}(x)$  holds  $f_1 = f_2$

for all values of the parameter.

The function *inv1* from  $Boolean^1$  into  $Boolean$  is defined by:

(Def. 1) For every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{inv1})(\langle x \rangle) = \neg x$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (1) For every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{inv1})(\langle x \rangle) = \neg x$  and  $(\text{inv1})(\langle x \rangle) = \text{and}_2(\langle x, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{inv1})(\langle 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{inv1})(\langle 1 \rangle) = 0$ .

The function *buf1* from  $Boolean^1$  into  $Boolean$  is defined by:

(Def. 2) For every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{buf1})(\langle x \rangle) = x$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (2) For every element  $x$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{buf1})(\langle x \rangle) = x$  and  $(\text{buf1})(\langle x \rangle) = \text{and}_2(\langle x, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{buf1})(\langle 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{buf1})(\langle 1 \rangle) = 1$ .

The function *and2c* from  $Boolean^2$  into  $Boolean$  is defined by:

(Def. 3) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{and2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \wedge \neg y$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (3) Let  $x, y$  be elements of  $Boolean$ . Then  $(\text{and2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \wedge \neg y$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{and}_{2a})(\langle y, x \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{nor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{and2c})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 0$ .

The function *xor2c* from  $Boolean^2$  into  $Boolean$  is defined by:

(Def. 4) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \oplus \neg y$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (4) Let  $x, y$  be elements of  $Boolean$ . Then  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = x \oplus \neg y$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle x, y \rangle) = \text{or}_2(\langle (\text{and}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle), \text{and}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) \rangle)$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle 0, 0 \rangle) = 1$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle 0, 1 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle 1, 0 \rangle) = 0$  and  $(\text{xor2c})(\langle 1, 1 \rangle) = 1$ .
- (5) For all elements  $x, y$  of  $Boolean$  holds  $\neg(x \oplus y) = \neg x \oplus y$  and  $\neg(x \oplus y) = x \oplus \neg y$  and  $\neg x \oplus \neg y = x \oplus y$ .

- (6) For all elements  $x, y$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{inv1})(\langle \text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) \rangle) = (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $(\text{inv1})(\langle \text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle) \rangle) = (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle x, y \rangle)$  and  $\text{xor}_2(\langle (\text{inv1})(\langle x \rangle), (\text{inv1})(\langle y \rangle) \rangle) = \text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .
- (7) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\neg(x \oplus \neg y \oplus z) = x \oplus \neg y \oplus \neg z$ .
- (8) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{inv1})(\langle \text{xor}_2(\langle (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle) \rangle) = (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle)$ .
- (9) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\neg x \oplus y \oplus \neg z = x \oplus \neg y \oplus \neg z$ .
- (10) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle (\text{xor}_{2a})(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle) = (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle)$ .
- (11) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $\neg(\neg x \oplus \neg y \oplus \neg z) = x \oplus y \oplus z$ .
- (12) For all elements  $x, y, z$  of *Boolean* holds  $(\text{inv1})(\langle (\text{xor}_{2c})(\langle (\text{xor}_{2b})(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle) \rangle) = \text{xor}_2(\langle \text{xor}_2(\langle x, y \rangle), z \rangle)$ .

## 2. GENERALIZED FULL ADDER (GFA) CIRCUIT (TYPE-0)

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined by:

- (Def. 5)  $\text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0CarryICirc}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 6)  $\text{GFA0CarryICirc}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, y, \text{and}_2) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(y, z, \text{and}_2) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(z, x, \text{and}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 7)  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 8)  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA0CarryICirc}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 9)  $\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (13) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle\}$ .
- (14) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .
- (15) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (16) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (17) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (18) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (19) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle\rangle, \text{or}_3 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .
- (20) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (21) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (22) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (23) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_2 \wedge a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_3 \wedge a_1$ .
- (24) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle)$  and  $a_2 = s(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle)$  and  $a_3 = s(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \vee a_2 \vee a_3$ .

(25) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \wedge a_2 \vee a_2 \wedge a_3 \vee a_3 \wedge a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_2 \wedge a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_3 \wedge a_1$ .

(26) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 10)  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircStr}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 11)  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircuit}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is defined by:

(Def. 12)  $\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

(27) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{ \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \} \cup \{ \text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \}$ .

(28) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.

(29) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(30) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.

(31) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then

- (i)  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
- (ii)  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
- (iii)  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
- (iv)  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ , and
- (v)  $\langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ .

(32) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .

(33) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and

$y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  
 $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .

- (34) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (35) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(z) = a_3$ .
- (36) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_4, a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_4 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle)$  and  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_4 \oplus a_3$ .
- (37) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(z) = a_3$ .
- (38) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 13)  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA0AdderStr}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA0CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA0Circ}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 14)  $\text{BitGFA0Circ}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA0AdderCirc}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA0CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (39) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\} \cup \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .
- (40) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (41) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (42) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

- (43) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (44) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z)$ .
- (45) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$ .
- (46) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$ . Then  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 15)  $\text{BitGFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA0Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 16)  $\text{BitGFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (47) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA0Circ}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA0AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA0CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \wedge a_2 \vee a_2 \wedge a_3 \vee a_3 \wedge a_1$ .
- (48) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA0Circ}(x, y, z)$ . Then  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

## 3. GENERALIZED FULL ADDER (GFA) CIRCUIT (TYPE-1)

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 17)  $\text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c}) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a}) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1CarryICirc}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 18)  $\text{GFA1CarryICirc}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, y, \text{and}_{2c}) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(y, z, \text{and}_{2a}) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(z, x, \text{and}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 19)  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 20)  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA1CarryICirc}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 21)  $\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

- (49) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{ \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \}$ .
- (50) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{ \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \} \cup \{ \text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \}$ .
- (51) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (52) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (53) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

- (54) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (55) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle\rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .
- (56) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (57) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (58) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (59) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle) = a_1 \wedge \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle) = \neg a_2 \wedge a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_3 \wedge a_1$ .
- (60) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle)$  and  $a_2 = s(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle)$  and  $a_3 = s(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \vee a_2 \vee a_3$ .
- (61) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \wedge \neg a_2 \vee \neg a_2 \wedge a_3 \vee a_3 \wedge a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle) = a_1 \wedge \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle) = \neg a_2 \wedge a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle) = a_3 \wedge a_1$ .
- (62) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA1CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 22)  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircStr}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 23)  $\text{GFA1AdderCirc}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircuit}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 24)  $\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(63) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c\} \cup \{\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .

(64) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.

(65) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(66) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.

(67) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then

(i)  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,

(ii)  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,

(iii)  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,

(iv)  $\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ , and

(v)  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \rangle, z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ .

(68) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .

(69) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .

(70) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA1AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(71) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA1AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c) = a_1 \oplus \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(z) = a_3$ .

(72) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA1AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_4, a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If

$a_4 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle)$  and  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  
 (Following( $s$ ))(GFA1AdderOutput( $x, y, z$ )) =  $a_4 \oplus \neg a_3$ .

(73) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of GFA1AdderCirc( $x, y, z$ ) and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then (Following( $s, 2$ ))(GFA1AdderOutput( $x, y, z$ )) =  $a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus \neg a_3$  and (Following( $s, 2$ ))( $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ ) =  $a_1 \oplus \neg a_2$  and (Following( $s, 2$ ))( $x$ ) =  $a_1$  and (Following( $s, 2$ ))( $y$ ) =  $a_2$  and (Following( $s, 2$ ))( $z$ ) =  $a_3$ .

(74) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of GFA1AdderCirc( $x, y, z$ ) and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then (Following( $s, 2$ ))(GFA1AdderOutput( $x, y, z$ )) =  $\neg(a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus a_3)$ .

(75) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of GFA1AdderCirc( $x, y, z$ ) holds Following( $s, 2$ ) is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 25) BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) = GFA1AdderStr( $x, y, z$ ) + GFA1CarryStr( $x, y, z$ ).

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor BitGFA1Circ( $x, y, z$ ) yielding a strict Boolean circuit of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 26) BitGFA1Circ( $x, y, z$ ) = GFA1AdderCirc( $x, y, z$ ) + GFA1CarryCirc( $x, y, z$ ).

We now state several propositions:

(76) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds InnerVertices(BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ )) =  $\{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\} \cup \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and2c} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and2a} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and2} \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .

(77) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds InnerVertices(BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ )) is a binary relation.

(78) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and2} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and2c} \rangle$  holds InputVertices(BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ )) =  $\{x, y, z\}$ .

(79) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds InputVertices(BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ )) =  $\{x, y, z\}$ .

(80) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds InputVertices(BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ )) has no pairs.

(81) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) and  $y \in$  the carrier of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) and  $z \in$  the carrier of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor2c} \in$  the carrier of BitGFA1Str( $x, y, z$ ) and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and2c} \rangle \in$  the car-

rier of  $\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z)$ .

(82) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_{2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$ .

(83) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$ . Then  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 27)  $\text{BitGFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle \rangle, \text{or}_3 \rangle$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA1Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 28)  $\text{BitGFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_{2c})$ .

The following two propositions are true:

(84) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA1Circ}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA1AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus a_3)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA1CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \wedge \neg a_2 \vee \neg a_2 \wedge a_3 \vee a_3 \wedge a_1$ .

(85) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_2 \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA1Circ}(x, y, z)$ . Then  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

#### 4. GENERALIZED FULL ADDER (GFA) CIRCUIT (TYPE-2)

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined by:

(Def. 29)  $\text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a}) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c}) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b})$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2CarryICirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 30)  $\text{GFA2CarryICirc}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, y, \text{and}_{2a}) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(y, z, \text{and}_{2c}) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(z, x, \text{and}_{2b})$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 31)  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 32)  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA2CarryICirc}(x, y, z) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \text{nor}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and is defined by:

(Def. 33)  $\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(86) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\}$ .

(87) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .

(88) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.

(89) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(90) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(91) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.

(92) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in$  the carrier

of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \rangle, \text{nor}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .

- (93) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (94) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (95) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (96) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle) = \neg a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle) = a_2 \wedge \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1$ .
- (97) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle)$  and  $a_2 = s(\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle)$  and  $a_3 = s(\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(a_1 \vee a_2 \vee a_3)$ .
- (98) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \wedge a_2 \vee a_2 \wedge \neg a_3 \vee \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle) = \neg a_1 \wedge a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle) = a_2 \wedge \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1$ .
- (99) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 34)  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircStr}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 35)  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircuit}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and is defined by:

(Def. 36)  $\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor2c})$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (100) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c}\} \cup \{\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .
- (101) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (102) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c}$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (103) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (104) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then
- (i)  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (ii)  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (iii)  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ , and
  - (v)  $\langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor2c} \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ .
- (105) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (106) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (107) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (108) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle) = a_1 \oplus \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(z) = a_3$ .
- (109) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_4, a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_4 = s(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle)$  and  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_4 \oplus \neg a_3$ .
- (110) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle) = a_1 \oplus \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(z) = a_3$ .

- (111) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus \neg a_3$ .
- (112) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined as follows:

(Def. 37)  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA2AdderStr}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA2CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA2Circ}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined by:

(Def. 38)  $\text{BitGFA2Circ}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA2AdderCirc}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA2CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (113) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)) = \{ \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \} \cup \{ \text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \} \cup \{ \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \} \cup \{ \text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \}$ .
- (114) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (115) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (116) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (117) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (118) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \rangle, \text{nor}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z)$ .
- (119) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2a} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2c} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in$

InnerVertices(BitGFA2Str( $x, y, z$ )).

- (120) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}2c \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}2b \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}2a \rangle$ . Then  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 39)  $\text{BitGFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}2a \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}2c \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}2b \rangle \rangle, \text{nor}3 \rangle$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA2Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined by:

- (Def. 40)  $\text{BitGFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}2c)$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (121) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}2c \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}2b \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}2a \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA2Circ}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA2AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA2CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \wedge a_2 \vee a_2 \wedge \neg a_3 \vee \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1)$ .
- (122) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}2c \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}2c \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}2b \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}2a \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA2Circ}(x, y, z)$ . Then  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

## 5. GENERALIZED FULL ADDER (GFA) CIRCUIT (TYPE-3)

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

- (Def. 41)  $\text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}2b) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}2b) + 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}2b)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3CarryICirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

- (Def. 42)  $\text{GFA3CarryICirc}(x, y, z) = 1\text{GateCircuit}(x, y, \text{and}2b) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(y, z, \text{and}2b) + 1\text{GateCircuit}(z, x, \text{and}2b)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 43)  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z) + \cdot 1\text{GateCircStr}(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 44)  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA3CarryICirc}(x, y, z) + \cdot 1\text{GateCircuit}(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \text{nor}_3)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 45)  $\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3 \rangle$ .

The following propositions are true:

(123) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\}$ .

(124) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .

(125) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.

(126) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryIStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(127) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(128) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.

(129) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .

(130) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .

(131) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$  and

- $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (132) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (133) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_1 \wedge \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_2 \wedge \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1$ .
- (134) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets,  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ , and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle)$  and  $a_2 = s(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle)$  and  $a_3 = s(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(a_1 \vee a_2 \vee a_3)$ .
- (135) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \wedge \neg a_2 \vee \neg a_2 \wedge \neg a_3 \vee \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_1 \wedge \neg a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_2 \wedge \neg a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle) = \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1$ .
- (136) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  yields an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and Boolean denotation held in gates and is defined by:

(Def. 46)  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircStr}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  yielding a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 47)  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircuit}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is defined by:

(Def. 48)  $\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (137) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .
- (138) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.
- (139) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

- (140) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.
- (141) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then
- (i)  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (ii)  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (iii)  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ , and
  - (v)  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle, z \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)$ .
- (142) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (143) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  holds  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z))$ .
- (144) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .
- (145) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s))(z) = a_3$ .
- (146) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_4, a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_4 = s(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle)$  and  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s))(\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_4 \oplus a_3$ .
- (147) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = a_1 \oplus a_2 \oplus a_3$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle) = a_1 \oplus a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(x) = a_1$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(y) = a_2$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(z) = a_3$ .
- (148) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. If  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ , then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus \neg a_3)$ .
- (149) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and for every state  $s$  of  $\text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z)$  holds  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  yielding an unsplit non void strict non empty many sorted signature with arity held in gates and

Boolean denotation held in gates is defined by:

(Def. 49)  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA3AdderStr}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA3CarryStr}(x, y, z)$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA3Circ}(x, y, z)$  yields a strict Boolean circuit of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  with denotation held in gates and is defined as follows:

(Def. 50)  $\text{BitGFA3Circ}(x, y, z) = \text{GFA3AdderCirc}(x, y, z) + \cdot \text{GFA3CarryCirc}(x, y, z)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(150) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)) = \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)\} \cup \{\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle\} \cup \{\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)\}$ .

(151) For all sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  is a binary relation.

(152) For all sets  $x, y, z$  such that  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(153) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)) = \{x, y, z\}$ .

(154) For all non pair sets  $x, y, z$  holds  $\text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  has no pairs.

(155) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $y \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $z \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle, z\rangle, \text{xor}_2 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$  and  $\langle\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle, \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle, \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle\rangle, \text{nor}_3 \in$  the carrier of  $\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z)$ .

(156) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Then  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z) \in \text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$ .

(157) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2\rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle\langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle\langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle\langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b}\rangle$ . Then  $x \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $y \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and  $z \in \text{InputVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)$  yields an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  and is defined by:

(Def. 51)  $\text{BitGFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z) = \langle \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle, \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle \rangle, \text{nor}_3 \rangle$ .

Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. The functor  $\text{BitGFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)$  yielding an element of  $\text{InnerVertices}(\text{BitGFA3Str}(x, y, z))$  is defined by:

(Def. 52)  $\text{BitGFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z) = 2\text{GatesCircOutput}(x, y, z, \text{xor}_2)$ .

Next we state two propositions:

(158) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA3Circ}(x, y, z)$  and  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be elements of *Boolean*. Suppose  $a_1 = s(x)$  and  $a_2 = s(y)$  and  $a_3 = s(z)$ . Then  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA3AdderOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \oplus \neg a_2 \oplus \neg a_3)$  and  $(\text{Following}(s, 2))(\text{GFA3CarryOutput}(x, y, z)) = \neg(\neg a_1 \wedge \neg a_2 \vee \neg a_2 \wedge \neg a_3 \vee \neg a_3 \wedge \neg a_1)$ .

(159) Let  $x, y, z$  be sets. Suppose  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{xor}_2 \rangle$  and  $x \neq \langle \langle y, z \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $y \neq \langle \langle z, x \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$  and  $z \neq \langle \langle x, y \rangle, \text{and}_{2b} \rangle$ . Let  $s$  be a state of  $\text{BitGFA3Circ}(x, y, z)$ . Then  $\text{Following}(s, 2)$  is stable.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek and Yatsuka Nakamura. Full adder circuit. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):367–380, 1996.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [9] Yatsuka Nakamura and Grzegorz Bancerek. Combining of circuits. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):283–295, 1996.
- [10] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Introduction to circuits, II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):273–278, 1996.
- [11] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):215–220, 1996.
- [12] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [17] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [18] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [19] Katsumi Wasaki and Pauline N. Kawamoto. 2's complement circuit. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):189–197, 1997.

- [20] Edmund Woronowicz. Many–argument relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):733–737, 1990.
- [21] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received December 7, 2005*

---



# Quotient Rings

Artur Kornilowicz  
Institute of Computer Science  
University of Białystok  
Sosnowa 64, 15-887 Białystok, Poland

**Summary.** The notions of prime ideals and maximal ideals of a ring are introduced. Quotient rings are defined. Characterisation of prime and maximal ideals using quotient rings are proved.

MML identifier: RING\_1, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The articles [18], [10], [22], [17], [2], [19], [6], [23], [24], [7], [9], [8], [25], [15], [3], [4], [5], [14], [20], [16], [13], [21], [11], [12], and [1] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure. Note that  $\Omega_S$  is non proper.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure and  $a, b$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $(a - b) + b = a$ .
- (2) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable Abelian non empty loop structure and  $b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $c = b - (b - c)$ .
- (3) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable Abelian non empty loop structure and  $a, b, c$  be elements of  $L$ . Then  $a - b - (c - b) = a - c$ .

## 2. IDEALS

Let  $K$  be a non empty groupoid and let  $S$  be a subset of  $K$ . We say that  $S$  is quasi-prime if and only if:

(Def. 1) For all elements  $a, b$  of  $K$  such that  $a \cdot b \in S$  holds  $a \in S$  or  $b \in S$ .

Let  $K$  be a non empty multiplicative loop structure and let  $S$  be a subset of  $K$ . We say that  $S$  is prime if and only if:

(Def. 2)  $S$  is proper and quasi-prime.

Let  $R$  be a non empty double loop structure and let  $I$  be a subset of  $R$ . We say that  $I$  is quasi-maximal if and only if:

(Def. 3) For every ideal  $J$  of  $R$  such that  $I \subseteq J$  holds  $J = I$  or  $J$  is non proper.

Let  $R$  be a non empty double loop structure and let  $I$  be a subset of  $R$ . We say that  $I$  is maximal if and only if:

(Def. 4)  $I$  is proper and quasi-maximal.

Let  $K$  be a non empty multiplicative loop structure. Note that every subset of  $K$  which is prime is also proper and quasi-prime and every subset of  $K$  which is proper and quasi-prime is also prime.

Let  $R$  be a non empty double loop structure. One can verify that every subset of  $R$  which is maximal is also proper and quasi-maximal and every subset of  $R$  which is proper and quasi-maximal is also maximal.

Let  $R$  be a non empty loop structure. One can verify that  $\Omega_R$  is add closed.

Let  $R$  be a non empty groupoid. Observe that  $\Omega_R$  is left ideal and right ideal.

We now state the proposition

(4) For every integral domain  $R$  holds  $\{0_R\}$  is prime.

## 3. EQUIVALENCE RELATION

In the sequel  $R$  denotes a ring,  $I$  denotes an ideal of  $R$ , and  $a, b$  denote elements of  $R$ .

Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . The functor  $\approx_I$  yielding a binary relation on  $R$  is defined by:

(Def. 5) For all elements  $a, b$  of  $R$  holds  $\langle a, b \rangle \in \approx_I$  iff  $a - b \in I$ .

Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . One can verify that  $\approx_I$  is non empty, total, symmetric, and transitive.

We now state several propositions:

(5)  $a \in [b]_{\approx_I}$  iff  $a - b \in I$ .

(6)  $[a]_{\approx_I} = [b]_{\approx_I}$  iff  $a - b \in I$ .

(7)  $[a]_{\approx_{\Omega_R}}$  = the carrier of  $R$ .

- (8)  $\approx_{\Omega_R} = \{\text{the carrier of } R\}$ .
- (9)  $[a]_{\approx_{\{0_R\}}} = \{a\}$ .
- (10)  $\approx_{\{0_R\}} = \text{rng}(\text{singleton}_{\text{the carrier of } R})$ .

4. QUOTIENT RING

Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . The functor  $R/I$  yields a strict double loop structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 6).

- (Def. 6)(i) The carrier of  $R/I = \text{Classes}(\approx_I)$ ,
- (ii) the unity of  $R/I = [1_R]_{\approx_I}$ ,
- (iii) the zero of  $R/I = [0_R]_{\approx_I}$ ,
- (iv) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $R/I$  there exist elements  $a, b$  of  $R$  such that  $x = [a]_{\approx_I}$  and  $y = [b]_{\approx_I}$  and (the addition of  $R/I$ )( $x, y$ ) =  $[a + b]_{\approx_I}$ , and
- (v) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $R/I$  there exist elements  $a, b$  of  $R$  such that  $x = [a]_{\approx_I}$  and  $y = [b]_{\approx_I}$  and (the multiplication of  $R/I$ )( $x, y$ ) =  $[a \cdot b]_{\approx_I}$ .

Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . Note that  $R/I$  is non empty.

In the sequel  $x, y$  denote elements of  $R/I$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (11) There exists an element  $a$  of  $R$  such that  $x = [a]_{\approx_I}$ .
- (12)  $[a]_{\approx_I}$  is an element of  $R/I$ .
- (13) If  $x = [a]_{\approx_I}$  and  $y = [b]_{\approx_I}$ , then  $x + y = [a + b]_{\approx_I}$ .
- (14) If  $x = [a]_{\approx_I}$  and  $y = [b]_{\approx_I}$ , then  $x \cdot y = [a \cdot b]_{\approx_I}$ .
- (15)  $[1_R]_{\approx_I} = 1_{R/I}$ .

Let  $R$  be a ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . Observe that  $R/I$  is Abelian, add-associative, and right zeroed.

Let  $R$  be a commutative ring and let  $I$  be an ideal of  $R$ . Note that  $R/I$  is commutative.

The following propositions are true:

- (16)  $I$  is proper iff  $R/I$  is non degenerated.
- (17)  $I$  is quasi-prime iff  $R/I$  is integral domain-like.
- (18) For every commutative ring  $R$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $R$  holds  $I$  is prime iff  $R/I$  is an integral domain.
- (19) If  $R$  is commutative and  $I$  is quasi-maximal, then  $R/I$  is field-like.
- (20) If  $R/I$  is field-like, then  $I$  is quasi-maximal.
- (21) For every commutative ring  $R$  and for every ideal  $I$  of  $R$  holds  $I$  is maximal iff  $R/I$  is a skew field.

Let  $R$  be a non degenerated commutative ring. One can check that every ideal of  $R$  which is maximal is also prime.

Let  $R$  be a non degenerated ring. Note that there exists an ideal of  $R$  which is maximal.

Let  $R$  be a non degenerated commutative ring and let  $I$  be a quasi-prime ideal of  $R$ . Observe that  $R/I$  is integral domain-like.

Let  $R$  be a non degenerated commutative ring and let  $I$  be a quasi-maximal ideal of  $R$ . Observe that  $R/I$  is field-like.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Jonathan Backer, Piotr Rudnicki, and Christoph Schwarzweller. Ring ideals. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):565–582, 2001.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [4] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [11] Eugeniusz Kusak, Wojciech Leończuk, and Michał Muzalewski. Abelian groups, fields and vector spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):335–342, 1990.
- [12] Michał Muzalewski. Construction of rings and left-, right-, and bi-modules over a ring. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):3–11, 1991.
- [13] Michał Muzalewski and Wojciech Skaba. From loops to abelian multiplicative groups with zero. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):833–840, 1990.
- [14] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [15] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [16] Christoph Schwarzweller. The binomial theorem for algebraic structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(3):559–564, 2001.
- [17] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [18] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [19] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [20] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [21] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [22] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [23] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [24] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [25] Edmund Woronowicz and Anna Zalewska. Properties of binary relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):85–89, 1990.

Received December 7, 2005

---

# Completeness of the Real Euclidean Space

Noboru Endou  
Gifu National College of Technology  
Japan

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano, Japan

MML identifier: REAL\_NS1, version: 7.6.01 4.50.934

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [21], [8], [24], [25], [6], [26], [7], [3], [14], [2], [5], [1], [20], [22], [4], [23], [15], [16], [13], [12], [11], [9], [18], [10], [19], and [17].

## 1. THE REAL EUCLIDEAN SPACE AS A REAL LINEAR SPACE

In this paper  $n$  is a natural number.

Let  $n$  be a natural number. The functor  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  yields a strict non empty normed structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 1).

- (Def. 1)(i) The carrier of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle = \mathcal{R}^n$ ,  
(ii) the zero of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle = \underbrace{\langle 0, \dots, 0 \rangle}_n$ ,  
(iii) for all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  holds (the addition of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ )( $a, b$ ) =  $a + b$ ,  
(iv) for every element  $r$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  holds (the external multiplication of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ )( $r, x$ ) =  $r \cdot x$ , and  
(v) for every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  holds (the norm of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ )( $x$ ) =  $|x|$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number. Note that the addition of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  is commutative and associative.

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number. Note that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  is non trivial.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For every vector  $x$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and for every element  $y$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  such that  $x = y$  holds  $\|x\| = |y|$ .
- (2) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $x, y$  be vectors of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $a, b$  be elements of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ . If  $x = a$  and  $y = b$ , then  $x + y = a + b$ .

- (3) For every vector  $x$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and for every element  $y$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  and for every real number  $a$  such that  $x = y$  holds  $a \cdot x = a \cdot y$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number. Note that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  is real normed space-like, real linear space-like, Abelian, add-associative, right zeroed, and right complementable.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (4) For every vector  $x$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and for every element  $a$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  such that  $x = a$  holds  $-x = -a$ .
- (5) For all vectors  $x, y$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and for all elements  $a, b$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  such that  $x = a$  and  $y = b$  holds  $x - y = a - b$ .
- (6) For every finite sequence  $f$  of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $\text{dom } f = \text{Seg } n$  holds  $f$  is an element of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ .
- (7) Let  $n$  be a natural number and  $x$  be an element of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ . Suppose that for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $0 \leq x(i)$ . Then  $0 \leq \sum x$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $x(i) \leq \sum x$ .
- (8) For every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $|x(i)| \leq |x|$ .
- (9) Let  $x$  be a point of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and  $y$  be an element of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ . If  $x = y$ , then for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $|y(i)| \leq \|x\|$ .
- (10) For every element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{R}^{n+1}$  holds  $|x|^2 = |x|n|^2 + x(n+1)^2$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $f$  be a function from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathcal{R}^n$ , and let  $k$  be a natural number. Then  $f(k)$  is an element of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (11) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $x$  be a point of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ ,  $x_2$  be an element of  $\mathcal{R}^n$ ,  $s_1$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $x_1$  be a function from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathcal{R}^n$ . Suppose  $x_2 = x$  and  $x_1 = s_1$ . Then  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x$  if and only if for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  there exists a sequence  $r_1$  of real numbers such that for every natural number  $k$  holds  $r_1(k) = x_1(k)(i)$  and  $r_1$  is convergent and  $x_2(i) = \lim r_1$ .
- (12) For every sequence  $f$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  such that  $f$  is Cauchy sequence by norm holds  $f$  is convergent.

Let us consider  $n$ . Note that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  is complete.

## 2. THE REAL EUCLIDEAN SPACE AS A REAL NORMED SPACE

Let  $n$  be a natural number. The functor  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  yields a strict non empty unitary space structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 2).

- (Def. 2)(i) The RLS structure of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle =$  the RLS structure of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and
- (ii) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $\mathcal{R}^n$  holds (the scalar product of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$ )( $x, y$ ) =  $\sum(x \bullet y)$ .

Let  $n$  be a non empty natural number. One can verify that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  is non trivial.

Let  $n$  be a natural number. Observe that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  is real unitary space-like, real linear space-like, Abelian, add-associative, right zeroed, and right complementable.

The following propositions are true:

- (13) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $a$  be a real number,  $x_3, y_1$  be points of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $x_4, y_2$  be points of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$ . If  $x_3 = x_4$  and  $y_1 = y_2$ , then  $x_3 + y_1 = x_4 + y_2$  and  $-x_3 = -x_4$  and  $a \cdot x_3 = a \cdot x_4$ .
- (14) For every natural number  $n$  and for every point  $x_3$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  and for every point  $x_4$  of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  such that  $x_3 = x_4$  holds  $\|x_3\|^2 = (x_4|x_4)$ .
- (15) Let  $n$  be a natural number and  $f$  be a set. Then  $f$  is a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$  if and only if  $f$  is a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$ .
- (16) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $s_2$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $s_3$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  such that  $s_2 = s_3$ . Then
  - (i) if  $s_2$  is convergent, then  $s_3$  is convergent and  $\lim s_2 = \lim s_3$ , and
  - (ii) if  $s_3$  is convergent, then  $s_2$  is convergent and  $\lim s_2 = \lim s_3$ .
- (17) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $s_2$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $s_3$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$ . If  $s_2 = s_3$  and  $s_2$  is Cauchy sequence by norm, then  $s_3$  is Cauchy.
- (18) Let  $n$  be a natural number,  $s_2$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, \|\cdot\| \rangle$ , and  $s_3$  be a sequence of  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$ . If  $s_2 = s_3$  and  $s_3$  is Cauchy, then  $s_2$  is Cauchy sequence by norm.

Let us consider  $n$ . Note that  $\langle \mathcal{E}^n, (\cdot|\cdot) \rangle$  is Hilbert.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [11] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.

- [13] Library Committee of the Association of Mizar Users. Binary operations on numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [14] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [15] Jan Popiołek. Introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces – part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):511–516, 1991.
- [16] Jan Popiołek. Introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces – part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):517–521, 1991.
- [17] Jan Popiołek. Introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces – part III. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):523–526, 1991.
- [18] Jan Popiołek. Real normed space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):111–115, 1991.
- [19] Yasumasa Suzuki, Noboru Endou, and Yasunari Shidama. Banach space of absolute summable real sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 11(4):377–380, 2003.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Subsets of complex numbers. *To appear in Formalized Mathematics*.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.
- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [26] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 28, 2005*

---



## Index of MML Identifiers

BINARI_6 .....	537
CARD_FIN .....	399
CIRCLED1 .....	447
COMPLSP2 .....	367
EUCLIDLP .....	389
FDIFF_4 .....	427
FDIFF_5 .....	505
FDIFF_6 .....	529
FILEREC1 .....	443
FINTOP05 .....	417
GFACIRC1 .....	549
JGRAPH_8 .....	467
JORDAN .....	481
JORDAN24 .....	477
MATRIX_6 .....	541
MATRIXC1 .....	493
MESFUNC4 .....	463
PROB_3 .....	435
REAL_NS1 .....	577
RELSET_2 .....	361
RINFSUP1 .....	375
RING_1 .....	573
SERIES_3 .....	413
SERIES_4 .....	501
SERIES_5 .....	525
SETLIM_2 .....	407
SIN_COS7 .....	383
SIN_COS8 .....	511
TAYLOR_2 .....	421
TIETZE .....	471
TOPGEN_4 .....	453
TOPGEN_5 .....	515

# Contents

*Formaliz. Math.* 13 (4)

<b>Set Sequences and Monotone Class</b> By BO ZHANG <i>et al.</i> .....	435
<b>A Theory of Sequential Files</b> By HIROFUMI FUKURA and YATSUKA NAKAMURA .....	443
<b>Circled Sets, Circled Hull, and Circled Family</b> By FAHUI ZHAI and JIANBING CAO and XIQUAN LIANG .....	447
<b>On the Borel Families of Subsets of Topological Spaces</b> By ADAM GRABOWSKI .....	453
<b>Linearity of Lebesgue Integral of Simple Valued Function</b> By NOBORU ENDOU and YASUNARI SHIDAMA .....	463
<b>The Fashoda Meet Theorem for Continuous Mappings</b> By YATSUKA NAKAMURA <i>et al.</i> .....	467
<b>Tietze Extension Theorem</b> By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ <i>et al.</i> .....	471
<b>Homeomorphisms of Jordan Curves</b> By ADAM NAUMOWICZ and GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	477
<b>Jordan Curve Theorem</b> By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	481
<b>The Inner Product and Conjugate of Matrix of Complex Numbers</b> By WENPAI CHANG <i>et al.</i> .....	493
<b>Partial Sum and Partial Product of Some Series</b> By JIANBING CAO and FAHUI ZHAI and XIQUAN LIANG .....	501
<b>Some Differentiable Formulas of Special Functions</b> By JIANBING CAO and FAHUI ZHAI and XIQUAN LIANG .....	505
<b>Formulas and Identities of Hyperbolic Functions</b> By PACHARAPOKIN CHANAPAT and HIROSHI YAMAZAKI .....	511

*Continued on inside back cover*

<b>Niemytzki Plane - an Example of Tychonoff Space Which Is Not</b> $T_4$	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	<b>515</b>
<b>On the Partial Product and Partial Sum of Series and Related</b> <b>Basic Inequalities</b>	
By FUGUO GE and XIQUAN LIANG .....	<b>525</b>
<b>Several Differentiable Formulas of Special Functions. Part II</b>	
By YAN ZHANG and BO LI and XIQUAN LIANG .....	<b>529</b>
<b>On the Calculus of Binary Arithmetics. Part II</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	<b>537</b>
<b>Some Properties of Some Special Matrices</b>	
By XIAOPENG YUE <i>et al.</i> .....	<b>541</b>
<b>Generalized Full Adder Circuits (GFAs). Part I</b>	
By SHIN'NOSUKE YAMAGUCHI <i>et al.</i> .....	<b>549</b>
<b>Quotient Rings</b>	
By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	<b>573</b>
<b>Completeness of the Real Euclidean Space</b>	
By NOBORU ENDOU and YASUNARI SHIDAMA .....	<b>577</b>
<b>Index of MML Identifiers</b> .....	<b>581</b>